CLASSICAL WORKS.

LATIN TEXT-BOOKS.

Harkness's Introductory Latin Book, intended as an Elementary Drill-Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language.

——— **Latin Grammar,** for Schools and Colleges. Revised Edition.

——— **Elements of Latin Grammar,** for Schools.

——— Notes, and

——— n, for Scho tended as a Part III. Idioms and

——— , with Note of Battles,

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.
PA6653
Chap. Copyright No.
Shelf A4H3
1878
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

Arnold' Grammar. 12mo. 359 pages.

——— **Practical Introduction to Latin Prose Composition.*** Revised and corrected. By J. A. Spencer, D. D. 12mo. 356 pages.

Cornelius Nepos,* with Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter. With Notes by E. A. Johnson, Professor of Latin in University of New York. New edition, enlarged, with a Lexicon, Historical and Geographical Index, etc. 12mo. 350 pages.

Beza's Latin Version of the New Testament. 12mo. 291 pages.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, and a Map of Gaul. By J. A. Spencer, D. D. 12mo. 408 pages.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. Johnson, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

Cicero de Officiis. With English Notes, mostly translated from Zump and Bonnell. By Thomas A. Thacher, of Yale College. 12mo. 194 pages.

Horace, The Works of. With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 575 pages.

Livy. Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire. With a Plan of Rome, and a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Prof. of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

Quin'tus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 385 pages.

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catilina. With Notes and a Vocabulary. By BUTLER and STURGUS. 12mo. 397 pages.

It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition heretofore published in this country.

The Histories of Tacitus. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of Latin and Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 453 pages.

Tacitus's Germania and Agricola. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER. 12mo. 193 pages.

Virgil's Æneid.* With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. (Recently published.) 12mo. 598 pages.

The type is unusually large and distinct. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, customs, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients, with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations.

GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.

A First Greek Book* and Introductory Reader. By A. HARKNESS, Ph. D., author of "Arnold's First Latin Book." "Second Latin Book," etc. (Recently published.) 12mo. 276 pages.

Acts of the Apostles, according to the text of AUGUSTUS HAHN. With Notes and a Lexicon by JOHN J. OWEN, D. D., LL. D. With Map. 12mo.

Arnold's First Greek Book,* on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo. 297 pages.

Arnold's Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.* 12mo. 297 pages.

——— **Second Part to the above.*** 12mo. 248 pages.

☞ SEE END OF THIS VOLUME.

9520

SALLUST'S CATILINE

WITH

EXPLANATORY NOTES

AND

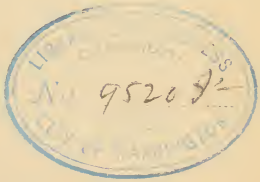
A SPECIAL VOCABULARY.

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH. D.,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.



NEW YORK:

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,

549 & 551 BROADWAY.

1878.

PA6653
.A4H3
1878

COPYRIGHT BY
ALBERT HARKNESS
1878.

PREFACE.

This edition of Sallust's Work on the Conspiracy of Catiline has been prepared expressly for school use. As a part of a regular course of Latin study, it is intended to follow Caesar's Commentaries on the Gallic War, but to precede the Orations of Cicero.

In the preparation of the Notes, the editor has resorted freely to such sources of information as were within his reach; but he has endeavored to adapt his instructions to the special needs of the student during the more elementary stages of classical study. A learned commentary would be manifestly out of place in a school edition of Sallust.

The notes are not intended to interfere with that course of direct personal instruction which belongs exclusively to the living teacher, but rather to prepare the way for it. They aim to aid the student in surmounting real and untried difficulties of construction and idiom, and to furnish him such collateral information as will enable him to understand, appreciate, and enjoy his author. They are arranged topically in such a manner as to keep the general scope of thought as constantly as possible before his mind.

The Vocabulary has been prepared by Mr. Edward H. Cutler, the accomplished Principal of the Classical Department of the Providence High School.

The Text is the result of a careful collation of the several editions most approved by European scholars. It is based, however, chiefly upon the critical labors of Dietsch, Jordan, and Jacobs, with constant reference to the authority of the best manuscripts, as presented in the works of those distinguished editors.

A. Harkness.

Brown University, *June*, 1878.

OUTLINE OF THE LIFE OF SALLUST.

Gaius Sallustius Crispus, the historian, was born 86 B. C., at Amiternum, in the country of the Sabines. Of his early life little is known that is really worth recording. At the age of 36, after having held in succession the offices of quaestor and tribune of the people, he was expelled from the Roman senate, either because of his profligate habits or in consequence of the political intrigues of the day. Three years later, however, he succeeded in regaining his seat in that body by an election to the praetorship. Subsequently his devotion to the cause of Caesar secured him the appointment of governor of Numidia, but his administration seems to have been characterized by injustice and cruelty.

Returning to Rome with immense wealth, Sallust retired to private life, and devoted himself to literary pursuits. He purchased extensive grounds on the Quirinal Hill, and laid them out in a most expensive and magnificent manner. These grounds, afterward the favorite resort of Augustus and his successors, are still known as the Gardens of Sallust.

Sallust died in the midst of his literary career at the early age of 52. He was already the author of three historical works, the Conspiracy of Catiline, the Jugurthine War, and a History of Rome from the death of Sulla to the Mithridatic War. Of the last, only a few fragments are extant. The History of Catiline's Conspiracy is contained in the present volume, and is commended to the learner as an interesting and important chapter in Roman history.

C. SALLUSTII CRISPI

DE

CONJURATIONE CATILINAE

LIBER.

I. Omnes homines, qui sese student praestare ceteris animalibus, summa ope niti decet, ne vitam silentio transeant veluti pecora, quae natura prona atque ventri oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita est: animi imperio, corporis servitio magis utimur; alterum nobis cum deis, alterum cum beluis commune est. Quo mihi rectius videtur ingenii quam virium opibus gloriam quaerere, et, quoniam vita ipsa qua fruimur brevis est, memoriam nostri quam maxime longam efficere. Nam divitiarum et formae gloria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtus clara aeternaque habetur.

Sed diu magnum inter mortales certamen fuit, vine corporis an virtute animi res militaris magis procederet. Nam et prius quam incipias consulto, et ubi consulueris mature facto opus est. Ita utrumque per se indigens alterum alterius auxilio eget.

II. Igitur initio reges—nam in terris nomen imperii id primum fuit—diversi, pars ingenium, alii corpus exercebant: etiam tum vita hominum sine cupiditate agitabatur, sua cuique satis placebant. Postea vero quam in Asia Cyrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et Athenienses coepere urbes atque nationes subigere, libidinem dominandi causam

belli habere, maximam gloriam in maximo imperio putare, tum demum periculo atque negotiis compertum est in bello plurimum ingenium posse. Quod si regum atque imperatorum animi virtus in pace ita ut in bello valeret, aequabilius atque constantius sese res humanae haberent, neque aliud alio ferri neque mutari ac misceri omnia cerneres. Nam imperium facile eis artibus retinetur, quibus initio partum est; verum ubi pro labore desidia, pro continentia et aequitate libido atque superbia invasere, fortuna simul cum moribus immutatur. Ita imperium semper ad optimum quemque a minus bono transfertur.

Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, virtuti omnia parent. Sed multi mortales, dediti ventri atque somno, indocti incultique, vitam sicuti peregrinantes transiere: quibus profecto contra naturam corpus voluptati, anima oneri fuit. Eorum ego vitam mortemque juxta aestimo, quoniam de utraque siletur. Verum enimvero is demum mihi vivere atque frui anima videtur, qui aliquo negotio intentus praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit. Sed in magna copia rerum aliud alii natura iter ostendit.

III. Pulchrum est bene facere rei publicae, etiam bene dicere haud absurdum est: vel pace vel bello clarum fieri licet; et qui fecere et qui facta aliorum scripsere multi laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsi haudquaquam par gloria sequitur scriptorem et actorem rerum, tamen in primis arduum videtur res gestas scribere: primum quod facta dictis exaequanda sunt, dehinc quia plerique quae delicta reprehenderis malevolentia et invidia dicta putant, ubi de magna virtute atque gloria bonorum memores, quae sibi quisque facilia factu putat aequo animo accipit, supra ea veluti ficta pro falsis ducit.

Sed ego adulescentulus initio sicuti plerique studio ad rem publicam latus sum, ibique mihi multa adversa fuere. Nam pro pudore, pro abstinentia, pro virtute, audacia, largitio, avaritia vigebant. Quae tametsi animus aspernabatur, insolens malarum artium, tamen inter tanta vitia imbecilla aetas ambitione corrupta tenebatur: ac me, quum ab reli-

quorum malis moribus dissentirem, nihilo minus honoris cupido eadem qua ceteros fama atque invidia vexabat.

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit, et mihi reliquam aetatem a re publica procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium socordia atque desidia bonum otium conterere, neque vero agrum colendo aut venando, servilibus officiis, intentum aetatem agere; sed a quo incepto studioque me ambitio mala detinuerat, eodem regressus, statui res gestas populi Romani carptim, ut quaeque memoria digna videbantur, perscribere; eo magis, quod mihi a spe, metu, partibus rei publicae animus liber erat.

Igitur de Catilinae conjuratione, quam verissime potero, paucis absolvam: nam id facinus in primis ego memorabile existimo sceleris atque periculi novitate. De cujus hominis moribus pauca prius explananda sunt quam initium narrandi faciam.

V. Lucius Catilina nobili genere natus, fuit magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic ab adulescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis grata fuere, ibique juventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae, algoris, vigiliae supra quam cuiquam credibile est. Animus audax, subdolus, varius, cujus rei libet simulator ac dissimulator; alieni appetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus; satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum: vastus animus immoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc post dominationem L. Sullae libido maxima invaserat rei publicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis assequeretur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quicquam pensi habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox inopia rei familiaris et conscientia scelerum, quae utraque eis artibus auxerat quas supra memoravi. Incitabant praeterea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessima ac diversa inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia, vexabant.

Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam de moribus civitatis tempus admonuit, supra repetere ac paucis instituta majo-

rum domi militiaeque, quo modo rem publicam habuerint quantamque reliquerint, ut paulatim immutata ex pulcherrima atque optima pessima ac flagitiosissima facta sit, disserere.

VI. Urbem Romam, sicuti ego accepi, condidere atque habuere initio Trojani, qui Aenea duce profugi sedibus incertis vagabantur, cumque eis Aborigines, genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio, liberum atque solutum. Hi postquam in una moenia convenere, dispari genere, dissimili lingua, alii alio more viventes, incredibile memoratu est quam facile coaluerint. Sed postquam res eorum, civibus moribus agris aucta, satis prospera satisque pollens videbatur, sicuti pleraque mortalium habentur, invidia ex opulentia orta est. Igitur reges populique finitimi bello tentare, pauci ex amicis auxilio esse ; nam ceteri metu perculsi a periculis aberant. At Romani domi militiaeque intenti festinare, parare, alius alium hortari, hostibus obviam ire, libertatem, patriam parentesque armis tegere. Post, ubi pericula virtute propulerant, sociis atque amicis auxilia portabant, magisque dandis quam accipiundis beneficiis amicitias parabant.

Imperium legitimum, nomen imperii regium habebant ; delecti quibus corpus annis infirmum, ingenium sapientia validum erat, rei publicae consultabant ; ei vel aetate vel curae similitudine patres appellabantur. Post, ubi regium imperium, quod initio conservandae libertatis atque augendae rei publicae fuerat, in superbiam dominationemque se convertit, immutato more annua imperia binosque imperatores sibi fecere : eo modo minime posse putabant per licentiam insolescere animum humanum.

VII. Sed ea tempestate coepere se quisque magis extollere magisque ingenium in promptu habere. Nam regibus boni quam mali suspectiores sunt, semperque eis aliena virtus formidulosa est. Sed civitas, incredibile memoratu est, adepta libertate quantum brevi creverit : tanta cupido gloriae incesserat. Jam primum juventus, simul ac belli patiens erat, in castris per laborem usu militiam discebat,

magisque in decoris armis et militaribus equis quam in scortis atque conviviis libidinem habebant. Igitur talibus viris non labor insolitus, non locus ullus asper aut arduus erat, non armatus hostis formidulosus: virtus omnia domuerat. Sed gloriae maximum certamen inter ipsos erat: se quisque hostem ferire, murum ascendere, conspici dum tale facinus faceret, properabat; eas divitias, eam bonam famam magnamque nobilitatem putabant; laudis avidi, pecuniae liberales erant; gloriam ingentem, divitias honestas volebant. Memorare possem, quibus in locis maximas hostium copias populus Romanus parva manu fuderit, quas urbes natura munitas pugnando ceperit, ni ea res longius nos ab incepto traheret.

VIII. Sed profecto fortuna in omni re dominatur: ea res cunctas ex libidine magis quam ex vero celebrat obscuratque. Atheniensium res gestae, sicut ego aestimo, satis amplae magnificaeque fuere, verum aliquanto minores tamen quam fama feruntur. Sed quia provenere ibi scriptorum magna ingenia, per terrarum orbem Atheniensium facta pro maximis celebrantur. Ita eorum qui fecere virtus tanta habetur, quantum eam verbis potuere extollere praeclara ingenia. At populo Romano nunquam ea copia fuit, quia prudentissimus quisque maxime negotiosus erat; ingenium nemo sine corpore exercebat; optimus quisque facere quam dicere; sua ab aliis bene facta laudari quam ipse aliorum narrare malebat.

IX. Igitur domi militiaeque boni mores colebantur; concordia maxima, minima avaritia erat; jus bonumque apud eos non legibus magis quam natura valebat. Jurgia, discordias, simultates cum hostibus exercebant; cives cum civibus de virtute certabant: in suppliciis deorum magnifici, domi parci, in amicos fideles erant. Duabus his artibus, audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat aequitate, seque remque publicam curabant. Quarum rerum ego maxima documenta haec habeo, quod in bello saepius vindicatum est in eos qui contra imperium in hostem pugnaverant, quique tardius revocati proelio excesserant, quam qui signa

relinquere aut pulsi loco cedere ausi erant; in pace vero, quod beneficiis magis quam metu imperium agitabant, et accepta injuria ignoscere quam persequi malebant.

X. Sed ubi labore atque justitia res publica crevit, reges magni bello domiti, nationes ferae et populi ingentes vi subacti, Karthago, aemula imperii Romani, ab stirpe interiit, cuncta maria terraeque patebant, saevire fortuna ac miscere omnia coepit. Qui labores, pericula, dubias atque asperas res facile toleraverant, eis otium, divitiae, optanda alias, oneri miseriaeque fuere. Igitur primo pecuniae, deinde imperii cupido crevit: ea quasi materies omnium malorum fuere. Namque avaritia fidem, probitatem ceterasque artes bonas subvertit; pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos neglegere, omnia venalia habere edocuit. Ambitio multos mortales falsos fieri subegit, aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in lingua promptum habere, amicitias inimicitiasque non ex re sed ex commodo aestimare, magisque vultum quam ingenium bonum habere.

Haec primo paulatim crescere, interdum vindicari; post, ubi contagio quasi pestilentia invasit, civitas immutata, imperium ex justissimo atque optimo crudele intolerandumque factum.

XI. Sed primo magis ambitio quam avaritia animos hominum exercebat, quod tamen vitium propius virtutem erat. Nam gloriam, honorem, imperium bonus et ignavus aeque sibi exoptant; sed ille vera via nititur, huic quia bonae artes desunt, dolis atque fallaciis contendit. Avaritia pecuniae studium habet, quam nemo sapiens concupivit; ea, quasi venenis malis imbuta, corpus animumque virilem effeminat, semper infinita, insatiabilis est, neque copia neque inopia minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla, armis recepta re publica, bonis initiis malos eventus habuit, rapere omnes, trahere, domum alius, alius agros cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victores habere, foeda crudeliaque in cives facinora facere. Huc accedebat, quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asia ductaverat, quo sibi fidum faceret, contra morem majorum luxuriose nimisque liberali-

ter habuerat, loca amoena, voluptaria, facile in otio feroces militum animos molliverant. Ibi primum insuevit exercitus populi Romani amare, potare, signa, tabulas pictas, vasa caelata mirari, ea privatim et publice rapere, delubra spoliare, sacra profanaque omnia polluere. Igitur ei milites postquam victoriam adepti sunt, nihil reliqui victis fecere. Quippe secundae res sapientium animos fatigant; ne illi corruptis moribus victoriae temperarent.

XII. Postquam divitiae honori esse coepere, et eas gloria, imperium, potentia sequebatur, hebescere virtus, paupertas probro haberi, innocentia pro malevolentia duci coepit. Igitur ex divitiis juventutem luxuria atque avaritia cum superbia invasere: rapere, consumere, sua parvi pendere, aliena cupere; pudorem, pudicitiam, divina atque humana promiscua, nihil pensi neque moderati habere. Operae pretium est, quum domos atque villas cognoveris in urbium modum exaedificatas, visere templa deorum, quae nostri majores, religiosissimi mortales, fecere. Verum illi delubra deorum pietate, domos suas gloria decorabant, neque victis quicquam praeter injuriae licentiam eripiebant. At hi contra, ignavissimi homines, per summum scelus omnia ea sociis adimere, quae fortissimi viri victores reliquerant: proinde quasi injuriam facere id demum esset imperio uti.

XIII. Nam quid ea memorem, quae nisi eis qui videre nemini credibilia sunt, a privatis compluribus subversos montes, maria constrata esse? Quibus mihi videntur ludibrio fuisse divitiae; quippe, quas honeste habere licebat, abuti per turpitudinem properabant. Sed libido ganeae ceterique cultus non minor incesserat; vescendi causa terra marique omnia exquirere; dormire prius quam somni cupido esset; non famem aut sitim, neque frigus neque lassitudinem opperiri, sed ea omnia luxu antecapere. Haec juventutem, ubi familiares opes defecerant, ad facinora incendebant: animus imbutus malis artibus haud facile libidinibus carebat; eo profusius omnibus modis quaestui atque sumptui deditus erat.

XIV. In tanta tamque corrupta civitate Catilina, id quod factu facillimum erat, omnium flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se tamquam stipatorum catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus, adulter, ganeo bona patria laceraverat, quique alienum aes grande conflaverat quo flagitium aut facinus redimeret, praeterea omnes undique parricidae, sacrilegi, convicti judiciis aut pro factis judicium timentes, ad hoc quos manus atque lingua perjurio aut sanguine civili alebat, postremo omnes quos flagitium, egestas, conscius animus exagitabat, ei Catilinae proximi familiaresque erant. Quod si quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam ejus inciderat, cotidiano usu atque illecebris facile par similisque ceteris efficiebatur. Sed maxime adulescentium familiaritates appetebat: eorum animi molles aetate et fluxi dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. Nam ut cujusque studium ex aetate flagrabat, aliis scorta praebere, aliis canes atque equos mercari, postremo neque sumptui neque modestiae suae parcere, dum illos obnoxios fidosque sibi faceret. Scio fuisse nonnullos qui ita existimarent, juventutem, quae domum Catilinae frequentabat, parum honeste pudicitiam habuisse ; sed ex aliis rebus magis, quam quod cuiquam id compertum foret, haec fama valebat.

XV. Jam primum adulescens Catilina multa nefanda stupra fecerat, cum virgine nobili, cum sacerdote Vestae, alia hujusce modi contra jus fasque. Postremo captus amore Aureliae Orestillae, cujus praeter formam nihil unquam bonus laudavit, quod ea nubere illi dubitabat timens privignum adultum aetate, pro certo creditur necato filio vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse. Quae quidem res mihi in primis videtur causa fuisse facinoris maturandi. Namque animus impurus, deis hominibusque infestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus sedari poterat: ita conscientia mentem excitam vastabat. Igitur colos ei exsanguis, foedi oculi, citus modo modo tardus incessus: prorsus in facie vultuque vecordia inerat.

XVI. Sed juventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, illexe-

rat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat. Ex illis testes signatoresque falsos commodare ; fidem, fortunas, pericula vilia habere, post, ubi eorum famam atque pudorem attriverat, majora alia imperabat ; si causa peccandi in praesens minus suppetebat, nihilo minus insontes sicuti sontes circumvenire, jugulare : scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus, gratuito potius malus atque crudelis erat. Eis amicis sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum per omnes terras ingens erat, et quod plerique Sullani milites, largius suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores, civile bellum exoptabant, opprimendae rei publicae consilium cepit. In Italia nullus exercitus, Cn. Pompeius in extremis terris bellum gerebat ; ipsi consulatum petenti magna spes ; senatus nihil sane intentus ; tutae tranquillaeque res omnes : sed ea prorsus opportuna Catilinae.

XVII. Igitur circiter Kalendas Junias, L. Caesare et C. Figulo consulibus, primo singulos appellare : hortari alios, alios tentare ; opes suas, imparatam rem publicam, magna praemia conjurationis docere. Ubi satis explorata sunt quae voluit, in unum omnes convocat, quibus maxima necessitudo et plurimum audaciae inerat. Eo convenere senatorii ordinis P. Lentulus Sura, P. Autronius, L. Cassius Longinus, C. Cethegus, Publius et Servius Sullae Servii filii, L. Vargunteius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bestia, Q. Curius ; praeterea ex equestri ordine M. Fulvius Nobilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius Capito, C. Cornelius ; ad hoc multi ex coloniis et municipiis, domi nobiles. Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consilii hujusce participes nobiles, quos magis dominationis spes hortabatur quam inopia aut alia necessitudo. Ceterum juventus pleraque, sed maxime nobilium, Catilinae inceptis favebat : quibus in otio vel magnifice vel molliter vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant. Fuere item ea tempestate qui crederent M. Licinium Crassum non ignarum ejus consilii fuisse ; quia Cn. Pompeius, invisus ipsi, magnum exercitum ductabat, cujusvis opes

voluisse contra illius potentiam crescere, simul confisum, si conjuratio valuisset, facile apud illos principem se fore.

XVIII. Sed antea item conjuravere pauci contra rem publicam, in quibus Catilina fuit: de qua quam verissime potero dicam. L. Tullo et M'. Lepido consulibus, P. Autronius et P. Sulla, designati consules, legibus ambitus interrogati poenas dederant. Post paulo Catilina, pecuniarum repetundarum reus, prohibitus erat consulatum petere, quod intra legitimos dies profiteri nequiverat. Erat eodem tempore Cn. Piso, adulescens nobilis, summae audaciae, egens, factiosus, quem ad perturbandam rem publicam inopia atque mali mores stimulabant. Cum hoc Catilina et Autronius circiter Nonas Decembres, consilio communicato, parabant in Capitolio Kalendis Januariis L. Cottam et L. Torquatum consules interficere, ipsi fascibus correptis Pisonem cum exercitu ad obtinendas duas Hispanias mittere. Ea re cognita, rursus in Nonas Februarias consilium caedis transtulerant. Jam tum non consulibus modo, sed plerisque senatoribus perniciem machinabantur. Quod ni Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romam pessimum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit.

XIX. Postea Piso in citeriorem Hispaniam quaestor pro praetore missus est, adnitente Crasso, quod eum infestum inimicum Cn. Pompeio cognoverat. Neque tamen senatus provinciam invitus dederat: quippe foedum hominem a re publica procul esse volebat; simul quia boni complures praesidium in eo putabant, et jam tum potentia Pompeii formidulosa erat. Sed is Piso in provincia ab equitibus Hispanis, quos sine exercitu ductabat iter faciens, occisus est. Sunt qui ita dicant, imperia ejus injusta, superba, crudelia barbaros nequivisse pati; alii autem, equites illos, Cn. Pompeii veteres fidosque clientes, voluntate ejus Pisonem aggressos; nunquam Hispanos praeterea tale facinus fecisse, sed imperia saeva multa antea perpes-

sos. Nos eam rem in medio relinquemus. De superiore conjuratione satis dictum.

XX. Catilina, ubi eos, quos paulo ante memoravi, convenisse videt, tametsi cum singulis multa saepe egerat, tamen in rem fore credens universos appellare et cohortari, in abditam partem aedium secedit, atque ibi omnibus arbitris procul amotis orationem hujusce modi habuit:

"Ni virtus fidesque vestra spectata mihi forent, nequiquam opportuna res cecidisset; spes magna, dominatio in manibus frustra fuissent; neque ego per ignaviam aut vana ingenia incerta pro certis captarem. Sed quia multis et magnis tempestatibus vos cognovi fortes fidosque mihi, eo animus ausus est maximum atque pulcherrimum facinus incipere; simul quia vobis eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellexi. Nam idem velle atque idem nolle, ea demum firma amicitia est.

Sed ego quae mente agitavi, omnes jam antea diversi audistis. Ceterum mihi in dies magis animus accenditur, quum considero quae condicio vitae futura sit, nisi nosmet ipsi vindicamus in libertatem. Nam postquam res publica in paucorum potentium jus atque dicionem concessit, semper illis reges, tetrarchae vectigales esse; populi, nationes stipendia pendere; ceteri omnes, strenui, boni, nobiles atque ignobiles, vulgus fuimus sine gratia, sine auctoritate, eis obnoxii, quibus, si res publica valeret, formidini essemus. Itaque omnis gratia, potentia, honos, divitiae apud illos sunt aut ubi illi volunt; nobis reliquere pericula, repulsas, judicia, egestatem. Quae quousque tandem patiemini, fortissimi viri? Nonne emori per virtutem praestat, quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi alienae superbiae ludibrio fueris, per dedecus amittere?

Verum enimvero, pro deum atque hominum fidem, victoria in manu nobis est; viget aetas, animus valet: contra illis annis atque divitiis omnia consenuerunt. Tantum modo incepto opus est, cetera res expediet. Etenim quis mortalium, cui virile ingenium est, tolerare potest illis divitias superare, quas profundant in extrudendo mari

et montibus coaequandis, nobis rem familiarem etiam ad necessaria deesse? illos binas aut amplius domos continuare, nobis larem familiarem nusquam ullum esse? Quum tabulas, signa, toreumata emunt, nova diruunt, alia aedificant, postremo omnibus modis pecuniam trahunt, vexant, tamen summa libidine divitias suas vincere nequeunt. At nobis est domi inopia, foris aes alienum; mala res, spes multo asperior: denique, quid reliqui habemus praeter miseram animam?

Quin igitur expergiscimini! En illa, illa, quam saepe optastis, libertas, praeterea divitiae, decus, gloria in oculis sita sunt; fortuna omnia ea victoribus praemia posuit. Res, tempus, pericula, egestas, belli spolia magnifica, magis quam oratio mea, vos hortantur. Vel imperatore vel milite me utemini: neque animus, neque corpus a vobis aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spero, vobiscum una consul agam, nisi forte me animus fallit, et vos servire magis quam imperare parati estis."

XXI. Postquam accepere ea homines, quibus mala abunde omnia erant, sed neque res neque spes bona ulla, tametsi illis quieta movere magna merces videbatur, tamen postulavere plerique, ut proponeret quae condicio belli foret, quae praemia armis peterent, quid ubique opis aut spei haberent. Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae bellum atque libido victorum fert: praeterea esse in Hispania citeriore Pisonem, in Mauretania cum exercitu P. Sittium Nucerinum, consilii sui participes; petere consulatum C. Antonium, quem sibi collegam fore speraret, hominem et familiarem et omnibus necessitudinibus circumventum; cum eo se consulem initium agendi facturum. Ad hoc maledictis increpabat omnes bonos, suorum unum quemque nominans laudare; admonebat alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis suae, complures periculi aut ignominiae, multos victoriae Sullanae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alacres videt, cohortatus ut petitionem suam curae haberent, conventum dimisit.

XXII. Fuere ea tempestate, qui dicerent Catilinam, oratione habita, quum ad jusjurandum populares sceleris sui adigeret, humani corporis sanguinem vino permixtum in pateris circumtulisse; inde quum post exsecrationem omnes degustavissent, sicuti in sollemnibus sacris fieri consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum, atque eo ita fecisse, quo inter se fidi magis forent, alius alii tanti facinoris conscii. Nonnulli ficta et haec et multa praeterea existimabant ab eis, qui Ciceronis invidiam, quae postea orta est, leniri credebant atrocitate sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parum comperta est.

XXIII. Sed in ea conjuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus haud obscuro loco, flagitiis atque facinoribus coopertus, quem censores senatu probri gratia moverant. Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacia: neque reticere quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultare prorsus neque dicere neque facere quicquam pensi habebat. Erat ei cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, stupri vetus consuetudo; cui quum minus gratus esset, quia inopia minus largiri poterat, repente glorians maria montesque polliceri coepit, et minari interdum ferro, ni sibi obnoxia foret; postremo ferocius agitare quam solitus erat. At Fulvia, insolentiae Curii causa cognita, tale periculum rei publicae haud occultum habuit, sed, sublato auctore, de Catilinae conjuratione quae quoque modo audierat compluribus narravit. Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum mandandum M. Tullio Ciceroni. Namque antea pleraque nobilitas invidia aestuabat, et quasi pollui consulatum credebant, si eum quamvis egregius homo novus adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advenit, invidia atque superbia post fuere.

XXIV. Igitur comitiis habitis consules declarantur M. Tullius et C. Antonius. Quod factum primo populares conjurationis concusserat: neque tamen Catilinae furor minuebatur, sed in dies plura agitare; arma per Italiam locis opportunis parare, pecuniam sua aut amicorum fide sumptam mutuam Faesulas ad Manlium quendam portare,

qui postea princeps fuit belli faciundi. Ea tempestate plurimos cujusque generis homines adscivisse sibi dicitur, mulieres etiam aliquot, quae primo ingentes sumptus stupro corporis toleraverant, post, ubi aetas tantum modo quaestui neque luxuriae modum fecerat, aes alienum grande conflaverant. Per eas se Catilina credebat posse servitia urbana sollicitare, urbem incendere, viros earum vel adjungere sibi vel interficere.

XXV. Sed in eis erat Sempronia, quae multa saepe virilis audaciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque forma, praeterea viro, liberis satis fortunata fuit; litteris Graecis et Latinis docta, psallere, saltare elegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia, quae instrumenta luxuriae sunt. Sed ei cariora semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecuniae an famae minus parceret, haud facile discerneres. Sed ea saepe antehac fidem prodiderat, creditum abjuraverat, caedis conscia fuerat; luxuria atque inopia praeceps abierat. Verum ingenium ejus haud absurdum: posse versus facere, jocum movere, sermone uti vel modesto vel molli vel procaci; prorsus multae facetiae multusque lepos inerat.

XXVI. His rebus comparatis, Catilina nihilo minus in proximum annum consulatum petebat, sperans, si designatus foret, facile se ex voluntate Antonio usurum. Neque interea quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni. Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astutiae deerant. Namque a principio consulatus sui multa pollicendo per Fulviam effecerat, ut Q. Curius, de quo paulo ante memoravi, consilia Catilinae sibi proderet; ad hoc collegam suum Antonium pactione provinciae perpulerat, ne contra rem publicam sentiret; circum se praesidia amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat. Postquam dies comitiorum venit, et Catilinae neque petitio neque insidiae quas consuli in campo fecerat prospere cessere, constituit bellum facere et extrema omnia experiri, quoniam quae occulte tentaverat aspera faedaque evenerant.

XXVII. Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam par-

tem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picenum, C. Julium in Apuliam dimisit; praeterea alium alio, quem ubique opportunum sibi fore credebat. Interea Romae multa simul moliri: consuli insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere; ipse cum telo esse, item alios jubere, hortari uti semper intenti paratique essent; dies noctesque festinare, vigilare, neque insomniis neque labore fatigari. Postremo ubi multa agitanti nihil procedit, rursus intempesta nocte conjurationis principes convocat penes M. Porcium Laecam, ibique, multa de ignavia eorum questus, docet se Manlium praemisisse ad eam multitudinem quam ad capiunda arma paraverat, item alios in alia loca opportuna, qui initium belli facerent, seque ad exercitum proficisci cupere, si prius Ciceronem oppressisset; eum suis consiliis multum officere.

XXVIII. Igitur, perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris, C. Cornelius eques Romanus operam suam pollicitus et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator constituere ea nocte paulo post cum armatis hominibus sicuti salutatum introire ad Ciceronem ac de improviso domi suae imparatum confodere. Curius ubi intellegit quantum periculi consuli impendeat, propere per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum qui parabatur enuntiat. Ita illi, janua prohibiti, tantum facinus frustra susceperant.

Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore injuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat; praeterea latrones cujusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat, nonnullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus libido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat.

XXIX. Ea quum Ciceroni nuntiarentur, ancipiti malo permotus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privato consilio longius tueri poterat, neque exercitus Manlii quantus aut quo consilio foret satis compertum habebat, rem ad senatum refert, jam antea vulgi rumoribus exagitatum. Itaque, quod plerumque in atroci negotio solet, senatus decrevit, *darent operam consules, ne quid res publica detri-*

menti caperet. Ea potestas per senatum more Romano magistratui maxima permittitur, exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coërcere omnibus modis socios atque cives, domi militiaeque imperium atque judicium summum habere : aliter sine populi jussu nullius earum rerum consuli jus est.

XXX. Post paucos dies L. Saenius senator in senatu litteras recitavit, quas Faesulis allatas sibi dicebat, in quibus scriptum erat, C. Manlium arma cepisse cum magna multitudine ante diem sextum Kalendas Novembres. Simul, id quod in tali re solet, alii portenta atque prodigia nuntiabant, alii conventus fieri, arma portari, Capuae atque in Apulia servile bellum moveri. Igitur senati decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam circumque ea loca missi—ei utrique ad urbem imperatores erant, impediti ne triumpharent calumnia paucorum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vendere mos erat;—sed praetores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum, eisque permissum, uti pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent. Ad hoc, si quis indicavisset de conjuratione quae contra rem publicam facta erat, praemium servo libertatem et sestertia centum, libero impunitatem ejus rei et sestertia ducenta ; itemque decrevere, uti gladiatoriae familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro cujusque opibus, Romae per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur, eisque minores magistratus praeessent.

XXXI. Quibus rebus permota civitas atque immutata urbis facies erat : ex summa laetitia atque lascivia, quae diuturna quies pepererat, repente omnes tristitia invasit: festinare, trepidare, neque loco neque homini cuiquam satis credere, neque bellum gerere neque pacem habere, suo quisque metu pericula metiri. Ad hoc mulieres, quibus rei publicae magnitudine belli timor insolitus incesserat, adflictare sese, manus supplices ad caelum tendere, miserari parvos liberos, rogitare, omnia pavere, superbia atque deliciis omissis sibi patriaeque diffidere.

At Catilinae crudelis animus eadem illa movebat, ta-

metsi praesidia parabantur, et ipse lege Plautia interrogatus erat ab L. Paullo. Postremo dissimulandi causa vel sui expurgandi, sicuti jurgio lacessitus foret, in senatum venit. Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesentiam ejus timens sive ira commotus, orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem rei publicae, quam postea scriptam edidit. Sed ubi ille assedit, Catilina, ut erat paratus ad dissimulanda omnia, demisso vultu voce supplici postulare a patribus coepit, ne quid de se temere crederent; ea familia ortum, ita se ab adulescentia vitam instituisse, ut omnia bona in spe haberet; ne existimarent sibi patricio homini, cujus ipsius atque majorum plurima beneficia in populum Romanum essent, perdita re publica opus esse, quum eam servaret M. Tullius, inquilinus civis urbis Romae. Ad hoc maledicta alia quum adderet, obstrepere omnes, hostem atque parricidam vocare. Tum ille furibundus, "*Quoniam quidem circumventus*" inquit "*ab inimicis praeceps agor, incendium meum ruina restinguam.*"

XXXII. Deinde se ex curia domum propripuit. Ibi multa ipse secum volvens, quod neque insidiae consuli procedebant et ab incendio intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, optimum factu credens exercitum augere ac prius quam legiones scriberentur multa antecapere quae bello usui forent, nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est. Sed Cethego atque Lentulo, ceterisque quorum cognoverat promptam audaciam, mandat quibus rebus possint opes factionis confirment, insidias consuli maturent, caedem, incendia aliaque belli facinora parent; sese propediem cum magno exercitu ad urbem accessurum.

XXXIII. Dum haec Romae geruntur, C. Manlius ex suo numero legatos ad Marcium Regem mittit cum mandatis hujusce modi: "Deos hominesque testamur, imperator, nos arma neque contra patriam cepisse neque quo periculum aliis faceremus, sed uti corpora nostra ab injuria tuta forent; qui, miseri, egentes, violentia atque crudelitate faeneratorum, plerique patriae, sed omnes fama atque fortunis expertes sumus: neque cuiquam nostrum licuit

more majorum lege uti neque amisso patrimonio liberum corpus habere: tanta saevitia faeneratorum atque praetoris fuit. Saepe majores vestrum, miseriti plebis Romanae, decretis suis inopiae ejus opitulati sunt, ac novissime memoria nostra propter magnitudinem aeris alieni volentibus omnibus bonis argentum aere solutum est; saepe ipsa plebes, aut dominandi studio permota aut superbia magistratuum, armata a patribus secessit. At nos non imperium neque divitias petimus, quarum rerum causa bella atque certamina omnia inter mortales sunt, sed libertatem, quam nemo bonus nisi cum anima simul amittit. Te atque senatum obtestamur, consulatis miseris civibus, legis praesidium, quod iniquitas praetoris eripuit, restituatis, neve nobis eam necessitudinem imponatis, ut quaeramus quonam modo maxime ulti sanguinem nostrum pereamus."

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Marcius respondet: Si quid ab senatu petere velint, ab armis discedant, Romam supplices proficiscantur; ea mansuetudine atque misericordia senatum populi Romani semper fuisse, ut nemo unquam ab eo frustra auxilium petiverit.

At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consularibus, praeterea optimo cuique, litteras mittit: Se, falsis criminibus circumventum, quoniam factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere, Massiliam in exsilium proficisci, non quo sibi tanti sceleris conscius esset, sed uti res publica quieta foret, neve ex sua contentione seditio oriretur. Ab his longe diversas litteras Q. Catulus in senatu recitavit, quas sibi nomine Catilinae redditas dicebat. Earum exemplum infra scriptum est:

XXXV. "L. Catilina Q. Catulo. Egregia tua fides re cognita, grata mihi magnis in meis periculis, fiduciam commendationi meae tribuit. Quam ob rem defensionem in novo consilio non statui parare, satisfactionem ex nulla conscientia de culpa proponere decrevi, quam, me dius fidius, veram licet cognoscas. Injuriis contumeliisque concitatus, quod fructu laboris industriaeque meae privatus statum dignitatis non obtinebam, publicam miserorum cau-

sam pro mea consuetudine suscepi; non quia aes alienum meis nominibus ex possessionibus solvere non possem, quum scilicet alienis nominibus liberalitas Orestillae suis filiaeque copiis persolveret, sed quod non dignos homines honore honestatos videbam, meque falsa suspicione alienatum esse sentiebam. Hoc nomine satis honestas pro meo casu spes reliquae dignitatis conservandae sum secutus. Plura quum scribere vellem, nuntiatum est vim mihi parari. Nunc Orestillam commendo tuaeque fidei trado: eam ab injuria defendas, per liberos tuos rogatus. Haveto."

XXXVI. Sed ipse, paucos dies commoratus apud C. Flaminium in agro Arretino, dum vicinitatem antea sollicitatam armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperii insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. Haec ubi Romae comperta sunt, senatus Catilinam et Manlium hostes judicat; ceterae multitudini diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude liceret ab armis discedere, praeter rerum capitalium condemnatis. Praeterea decernit uti consules dilectum habeant, Antonius cum exercitu Catilinam persequi maturet, Cicero urbi praesidio sit.

Ea tempestate mihi imperium populi Romani multo maxime miserabile visum est; cui quum ad occasum ab ortu solis omnia domita armis parerent, domi otium atque divitiae, quae prima mortales putant, adfluerent, fuere tamen cives, qui seque remque publicam obstinatis animis perditum irent. Namque duobus senati decretis ex tanta multitudine neque praemio inductus conjurationem patefecerat neque ex castris Catilinae quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vis morbi erat, quae uti tabes plerosque civium animos invaserat.

XXXVII. Neque solum illis aliena mens erat, qui conscii conjurationis fuerant, sed omnino cuncta plebes novarum rerum studio Catilinae incepta probabat. Id adeo more suo videbatur facere. Nam semper in civitate, quibus opes nullae sunt, bonis invident, malos extollunt, vetera odere, nova exoptant, odio suarum rerum mutari omnia student; turba atque seditionibus sine cura aluntur, quo-

niam egestas facile habetur sine damno. Sed urbana plebes, ea vero praeceps erat de multis causis. Primum omnium, qui ubique probro atque petulantia maxime praestabant, item alii per dedecora patrimoniis amissis, postremo omnes quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ei Romam sicut in sentinam confluxerant. Deinde multi memores Sullanae victoriae, quod ex gregariis militibus alios senatores videbant, alios ita divites ut regio victu atque cultu aetatem agerent, sibi quisque, si in armis foret, ex victoria talia sperabat. Praeterea juventus, quae in agris manuum mercede inopiam toleraverat, privatis atque publicis largitionibus excita, urbanum otium ingrato labori praetulerat. Eos atque alios omnes malum publicum alebat; quo minus mirandum est homines egentes, malis moribus, maxima spe, rei publicae juxta ac sibi consuluisse. Praeterea quorum victoria Sullae parentes proscripti, bona erepta, jus libertatis imminutum erat, haud sane alio animo belli eventum exspectabant. Ad hoc quicumque aliarum atque senatus partium erant, conturbari rem publicam quam minus valere ipsi malebant. Id adeo malum multos post annos in civitatem reverterat.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam, Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso consulibus, tribunicia potestas restituta est, homines adulescentes summam potestatem nacti, quibus aetas animusque ferox erat, coepere senatum criminando plebem exagitare, dein largiundo atque pollicitando magis incendere: ita ipsi clari potentesque fieri. Contra eos summa ope nitebatur pleraque nobilitas, senatus specie, pro sua magnitudine. Namque, uti paucis verum absolvam, post Sullae tempora quicumque rem publicam agitavere, honestis nominibus, alii sicuti populi jura defenderent, pars quo senatus auctoritas maxima foret, bonum publicum simulantes, pro sua quisque potentia certabant: neque illis modestia neque modus contentionis erat; utrique victoriam crudeliter exercebant.

XXXIX. Sed postquam Cn. Pompeius ad bellum maritimum atque Mithridaticum missus est, plebis opes im-

minutae, paucorum potentia crevit. Ei magistratus, provincias aliaque omnia tenere; ipsi innoxii, florentes, sine metu aetatem agere, ceteros, qui plebem in magistratu placidius tractarent, judiciis terrere. Sed ubi primum dubiis rebus novandi spes oblata est, vetus certamen animos eorum arrexit. Quod si primo proelio Catilina superior aut aequa manu discessisset, profecto magna clades atque calamitas rem publicam oppressisset; neque illis, si victoriam adepti forent, diutius ea uti licuisset, quin defessis et exsanguibus qui plus posset imperium atque libertatem extorqueret.

Fuere tamen extra conjurationem complures, qui ad Catilinam initio profecti sunt. In eis erat A. Fulvius, senatoris filius, quem retractum ex itinere parens necari jussit. Eisdem temporibus Romae Lentulus, sicuti Catilina praeceperat, quoscumque moribus aut fortuna novis rebus idoneos credebat, aut ipse aut per alios sollicitabat, neque solum cives, sed cujusque modi genus hominum, quod modo bello usui foret.

XL. Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat, uti legatos Allobrogum requirat, eosque, si possit, impellat ad societatem belli, existimans publice privatimque aere alieno oppressos, praeterea quod natura gens Gallica bellicosa esset, facile eos ad tale consilium adduci posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiatus erat, plerisque principibus civitatium notus erat atque eos noverat: itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos in foro conspexit, percontatus pauca de statu civitatis, et quasi dolens ejus casum, requirere coepit quem exitum tantis malis sperarent. Postquam illos videt queri de avaritia magistratuum, accusare senatum quod in eo auxilii nihil esset, miseriis suis remedium mortem exspectare, "At ego" inquit "vobis, si modo viri esse vultis, rationem ostendam, qua tanta ista mala effugiatis." Haec ubi dixit, Allobroges in maximam spem adducti Umbrenum orare, ut sui misereretur; nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod non cupidissime facturi essent, dum ea res civitatem aere alieno liberaret.

Ille eos in domum D. Bruti perducit, quod foro propinqua erat, neque aliena consilii propter Semproniam; nam tum Brutus ab Roma aberat. Praeterea Gabinium arcessit, quo major auctoritas sermoni inesset. Eo praesente conjurationem aperit, nominat socios, praeterea multos cujusque generis innoxios, quo legatis animus amplior esset; deinde eos pollicitos operam suam domum dimittit.

XLI. Sed Allobroges diu in incerto habuere, quidnam consilii caperent. In altera parte erat aes alienum, studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriae; at in altera majores opes, tuta consilia, pro incerta spe certa praemia. Haec illis volventibus tandem vicit fortuna rei publicae. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangae, cujus patrocinio civitas plurimum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperiunt. Cicero, per Sangam consilio cognito, legatis praecipit ut studium conjurationis vehementer simulent, ceteros adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam uti eos quam maxime manifestos habeant.

XLII. Eisdem fere temporibus in Gallia citeriore atque ulteriore, item in agro Piceno, Bruttio, Apulia motus erat. Namque illi, quos ante Catilina dimiserat, inconsulte ac veluti per dementiam cuncta simul agebant; nocturnis consiliis, armorum atque telorum portationibus, festinando, agitando omnia, plus timoris quam periculi effecerant. Ex eo numero complures Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senatus consulto causa cognita in vincula conjecerat, item in ulteriore Gallia C. Murena, qui ei provinciae legatus praeerat.

XLIII. At Romae Lentulus cum ceteris, qui principes conjurationis erant, paratis ut videbantur magnis copiis, constituerant uti, quum Catilina in agrum Faesulanum cum exercitu venisset, L. Bestia tribunus plebei, contione habita, quereretur de actionibus Ciceronis, bellique gravissimi invidiam optimo consuli imponeret; eo signo, proxima nocte cetera multitudo conjurationis suum quisque negotium exsequeretur. Sed ea divisa hoc modo dicebantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti cum magna manu duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quo tumultu facilior

aditus ad consulem ceterosque quibus insidiae parabantur fieret; Cethegus Ciceronis januam obsideret eumque vi aggrederetur, alius autem alium; sed filii familiarum, quorum ex nobilitate maxima pars erat, parentes interficerent; simul, caede et incendio perculsis omnibus, ad Catilinam erumperent. Inter haec parata atque decreta, Cethegus semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum: illos dubitando et dies prolatando magnas opportunitates corrumpere; facto, non consulto in tali periculo opus esse, seque, si pauci adjuvarent, languentibus aliis, impetum in curiam facturum. Natura ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabat.

XLIV. Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt; ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio postulant jus jurandum, quod signatum ad cives perferant; aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse. Ceteri nihil suspicantes dant, Cassius semet eo brevi venturum pollicetur, ac paulo ante legatos ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum eis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges prius quam domum pergerent cum Catilina, data atque accepta fide, societatem confirmarent. Ipse Volturcio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est: "Quis sim, ex eo quem ad te misi cognosces. Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse; consideres quid tuae rationes postulent; auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis." Ad hoc mandata verbis dat: quum ab senatu hostis judicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet? in urbe parata esse quae jusserit; ne cunctetur ipse propius accedere.

XLV. His rebus ita actis, constituta nocte qua proficiscerentur, Cicero per legatos cuncta edoctus L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatus deprehendant; rem omnem aperit, cujus gratia mittebantur; cetera, uti facto opus sit, ita agant permittit. Illi, homines militares, sine tumultu praesidiis collocatis sicuti praeceptum erat,

occulte pontem obsidunt. Postquam ad id loci legati cum Volturcio venere et simul utrimque clamor exortus est, Galli, cito cognito consilio, sine mora praetoribus se tradunt. Volturcius primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a multitudine defendit; deinde ubi a legatis desertus est, multa prius de salute sua Pomptinum obtestatus, quod ei notus erat, postremo timidus ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus sese praetoribus dedit.

XLVI. Quibus rebus confectis, omnia propere per nuntios consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere: nam laetabatur intellegens conjuratione patefacta civitatem periculis ereptam esse; porro autem anxius erat, dubitans in maximo scelere, tantis civibus deprehensis, quid facto opus esset; poenam illorum sibi oneri, impunitatem perdendae rei publicae fore credebat. Igitur confirmato animo vocari ad sese jubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Statilium, Gabinium, itemque quendam Caeparium Tarracinensem, qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat.

Ceteri sine mora veniunt; Caeparius, paulo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum quod praetor erat ipse manu tenens perducit, reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire jubet. Eo senatum advocat, magnaque frequentia ejus ordinis Volturcium cum legatis introducit; Flaccum praetorem scrinium cum litteris, quas a legatis acceperat, eodem adferre jubet.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, postremo quid, aut qua de causa, consilii habuisset, primo fingere alia, dissimulare de conjuratione; post, ubi fide publica dicere jussus est, omnia uti gesta erant aperit, docetque se, paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et Caepario socium adscitum, nihil amplius scire quam legatos; tantum modo audire solitum ex Gabinio P. Autronium, Ser. Sullam, L. Vargunteium, multos praeterea in ea conjuratione esse. Eadem Galli fatentur, ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litteras sermonibus, quos ille

habere solitus erat; ex libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus Corneliis portendi; Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse, cui fatum foret urbis potiri; praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vigesimum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent bello civili cruentum fore. Igitur perlectis litteris, quum prius omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit, uti abdicato magistratu Lentulus, itemque ceteri, in liberis custodiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius—nam is paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat—Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur.

XLVIII. Interea plebes, conjuratione patefacta, quae primo, cupida rerum novarum, nimis bello favebat, mutata mente Catilinae consilia exsecrari, Ciceronem ad caelum tollere; veluti ex servitute erepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitabat; namque alia belli facinora praedae magis quam detrimento fore, incendium vero crudele, immoderatum, ac sibi maxime calamitosum putabat, quippe cui omnes copiae in usu cotidiano et cultu corporis erant.

Post eum diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senatum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem ex itinere retractum aiebant. Is quum se diceret indicaturum de conjuratione si fides publica data esset, jussus a consule quae sciret edicere, eadem fere quae Volturcius, de paratis incendiis, de caede bonorum, de itinere hostium, senatum docet; praeterea se missum a M. Crasso, qui Catilinae nuntiaret, ne eum Lentulus et Cethegus aliique ex conjuratione deprehensi terrerent, eoque magis properaret ad urbem accedere, quo et ceterorum animos reficeret et illi facilius e periculo eriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nominavit, hominem nobilem, maximis divitiis, summa potentia, alii rem incredibilem rati, pars, tametsi verum existimabant, tamen quia in tali tempore tanta vis hominis magis leniunda quam exagitanda videbatur, plerique Crasso ex negotiis privatis obnoxii, conclamant indicem falsum esse, deque ea re postulant uti referatur. Itaque consu-

lente Cicerone frequens senatus decernit: Tarquinii indicium falsum videri, eumque in vinculis retinendum, neque amplius potestatem faciundam, nisi de eo indicaret, cujus consilio tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eo tempore qui existimarent indicium illud a P. Autronio machinatum, quo facilius appellato Crasso per societatem periculi reliquos illius potentia tegeret; alii Tarquinium a Cicerone immissum aiebant, ne Crassus more suo, suscepto malorum patrocinio, rem publicam conturbaret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea praedicantem audivi, tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerone impositam.

XLIX. Sed eisdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso neque pretio neque gratia Ciceronem impellere quivere, uti per Allobroges aut alium indicem C. Caesar falso nominaretur. Nam uterque cum illo graves inimicitias exercebant, Piso oppugnatus in judicio pecuniarum repetundarum propter cujusdam Transpadani supplicium injustum, Catulus ex petitione pontificatus odio incensus, quod extrema aetate, maximis honoribus usus, ab adulescentulo Caesare victus discesserat. Res autem opportuna videbatur, quod is privatim egregia liberalitate, publice maximis muneribus, grandem pecuniam debebat. Sed ubi consulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsi singulatim circumeundo atque ementiundo, quae se ex Volturcio aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent, magnam illi invidiam conflaverant, usque eo, ut nonnulli equites Romani, qui praesidii causa cum telis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculi magnitudine seu animi mobilitate impulsi, quo studium suum in rem publicam clarius esset, egredienti ex senatu Caesari gladio minitarentur.

L. Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allobrogum et T. Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio, praemia decernuntur, liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli diversis itineribus opifices atque servitia in vicis ad eum eripiundum sollicitabant, partim exquirebant duces multitudinum, qui pretio rem publicam vexare soliti erant; Cethegus autem per nuntios familiam atque libertos suos,

lectos et exercitatos in audaciam, orabat ut grege facto cum telis ad sese irrumperent. Consul ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis ut res atque tempus monebat, convocato senatu, refert quid de eis fieri placeat, qui in custodiam traditi erant. Sed eos paulo ante frequens senatus judicaverat contra rem publicam fecisse. Tum D. Junius Silanus, primus sententiam rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus erat, de eis qui in custodiis tenebantur, et praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, supplicium sumendum decreverat; isque postea, permotus oratione C. Caesaris, pedibus in sententiam Tib. Neronis iturum se dixerat, qui de ea re praesidiis additis referendum censuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogatus sententiam a consule, hujusce modi verba locutus est:

LI. "Omnes homines, patres conscripti, qui de rebus dubiis consultant, ab odio, amicitia, ira atque misericordia vacuos esse decet. Haud facile animus verum providet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium libidini simul et usui paruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet: si libido possidet, ea dominatur, animus nihil valet. Magna mihi copia est memorandi, patres conscripti, quae reges atque populi, ira aut misericordia impulsi, male consuluerint; sed ea malo dicere, quae majores nostri contra libidinem animi sui recte atque ordine fecere. Bello Macedonico, quod cum rege Perse gessimus, Rhodiorum civitas magna atque magnifica, quae populi Romani opibus creverat, infida et adversa nobis fuit; sed postquam bello confecto de Rhodiis consultum est, majores nostri, ne quis divitiarum magis quam injuriae causa bellum inceptum diceret, impunitos eos dimisere. Item bellis Punicis omnibus, quum saepe Karthaginienses et in pace et per indutias multa nefaria facinora fecissent, nunquam ipsi per occasionem talia fecere; magis quid se dignum foret, quam quid in illos jure fieri posset, quaerebant.

Hoc item vobis providendum est, patres conscripti, ne plus apud vos valeat P. Lentuli et ceterorum scelus quam

vestra dignitas, neu magis irae vestrae quam famae consulatis. Nam si digna poena pro factis eorum reperitur, novum consilium approbo ; sin magnitudo sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, eis utendum censeo, quae legibus comparata sunt.

Plerique eorum qui ante me sententias dixerunt, composite atque magnifice casum rei publicae miserati sunt: quae belli saevitia esset, quae victis acciderent, enumeravere; rapi virgines, pueros; divelli liberos a parentum complexu ; matres familiarum pati quae victoribus collibuissent ; fana atque domos spoliari ; caedem, incendia fieri; postremo armis, cadaveribus, cruore atque luctu omnia compleri. Sed, per deos immortales, quo illa oratio pertinuit? An, uti vos infestos conjurationi faceret? Scilicet quem res tanta et tam atrox non permovit, eum oratio accendet. Non ita est, neque cuiquam mortalium injuriae suae parvae videntur: multi eas gravius aequo habuere.

Sed alia aliis licentia est, patres conscripti. Qui demissi in obscuro vitam habent, si quid iracundia deliquere, pauci sciunt, fama atque fortuna eorum pares sunt ; qui magno imperio praediti in excelso aetatem agunt, eorum facta cuncti mortales novere. Ita in maxima fortuna minima licentia est ; neque studere neque odisse, sed minime irasci decet ; quae apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea in imperio superbia atque crudelitas appellatur. Equidem ego sic existimo, patres conscripti, omnes cruciatus minores quam facinora illorum esse ; sed plerique mortales postrema meminere, et in hominibus impiis, sceleris eorum obliti, de poena disserunt si ea paulo severior fuit.

D. Silanum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certo scio quae dixerit studio rei publicae dixisse, neque illum in tanta re gratiam aut inimicitias exercere ; eos mores eamque modestiam viri cognovi. Verum sententia ejus mihi non crudelis—quid enim in tales homines crudele fieri potest?—sed aliena a re publica nostra videtur. Nam profecto aut metus aut injuria te subegit, Silane, consulem

designatum, genus poenae novum decernere. De timore supervacaneum est disserere, quum praesertim, diligentia clarissimi viri consulis, tanta praesidia sint in armis. De poena possum equidem dicere—id quod res habet—in luctu atque miseriis mortem aerumnarum requiem, non cruciatum esse; eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere; ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse. Sed, per deos immortales, quam ob rem in sententia non addidisti, uti prius verberibus in eos animadverteretur? An quia lex Porcia vetat? At aliae leges item condemnatis civibus non animam eripi, sed exsilium permitti jubent. An quia gravius est verberari quam necari? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in homines tanti facinoris convictos? Sin quia levius est, qui convenit in minore negotio legem timere, quum eam in majore neglexeris?

At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidas rei publicae decretum erit? Tempus, dies, fortuna, cujus libido gentibus moderatur. Illis merito accidet, quicquid evenerit; ceterum vos, patres conscripti, quid in alios statuatis considerate. Omnia mala exempla ex rebus bonis orta sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ignaros aut minus bonos pervenit, novum illud exemplum ab dignis et idoneis ad indignos et non idoneos transfertur. Lacedaemonii devictis Atheniensibus triginta viros imposuere, qui rem publicam eorum tractarent. Ei primo coepere pessimum quemque et omnibus invisum indemnatum necare; ea populus laetari et merito dicere fieri: post, ubi paulatim licentia crevit, juxta bonos et malos libidinose interficere, ceteros metu terrere. Ita civitas, servitute oppressa, stultae laetitiae graves poenas dedit. Nostra memoria victor Sulla, quum Damasippum et alios ejus modi, qui malo rei publicae creverant, jugulari jussit, quis non factum ejus laudabat? Homines scelestos et factiosos, qui seditionibus rem publicam exagitaverant, merito necatos aiebant. Sed ea res magnae initium cladis fuit. Nam uti quisque domum aut villam, postremo vas aut vestimentum alicujus concupiverat, dabat operam, ut is in proscriptorum numero esset.

Ita illi, quibus Damasippi mors laetitiae fuerat, paulo post ipsi trahebantur; neque prius finis jugulandi fuit quam Sulla omnes suos divitiis explevit. Atque ego haec non in M. Tullio neque his temporibus vereor; sed in magna civitate multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest alio tempore, alio consule, cui item exercitus in manu sit, falsum aliquid pro vero credi: ubi hoc exemplo per senati decretum consul gladium eduxerit, quis illi finem statuet, aut quis moderabitur?

Majores nostri, patres conscripti, neque consilii neque audaciae unquam eguere, neque illis superbia obstabat, quo minus aliena instituta, si modo proba erant, imitarentur. Arma atque tela militaria ab Samnitibus, insignia magistratuum ab Tuscis pleraque sumpserunt; postremo quod ubique apud socios aut hostes idoneum videbatur, cum summo studio domi exsequebantur: imitari quam invidere bonis malebant. Sed eodem illo tempore Graeciae morem imitati verberibus animadvertebant in cives, de condemnatis summum supplicium sumebant. Postquam res publica adolevit et multitudine civium factiones valuere, circumveniri innocentes, alia hujusce modi fieri coepere; tum lex Porcia aliaeque leges paratae sunt, quibus legibus exsilium damnatis permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patres conscripti, quo minus novum consilium capiamus, in primis magnam puto. Profecto virtus atque sapientia major in illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere, quam in nobis, qui ea bene parta vix retinemus.

Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri exercitum Catilinae? Minime. Sed ita censeo: publicandas eorum pecunias; ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipia, quae maxime opibus valent; neu quis de eis postea ad senatum referat, neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existimare eum contra rem publicam et salutem omnium facturum."

LII. Postquam Caesar dicendi finem fecit, ceteri verbo alius alii varie assentiebantur. At M. Porcius Cato, rogatus sententiam, hujusce modi orationem habuit:

"Longe mihi alia mens est, patres conscripti, quum res atque pericula nostra considero, et quum sententias nonnullorum ipse mecum reputo. Illi mihi disseruisse videntur de poena eorum, qui patriae, parentibus, aris atque focis suis bellum paravere: res autem monet cavere ab illis magis quam, quid in illos statuamus, consultare. Nam cetera maleficia tum persequare, ubi facta sunt; hoc, nisi provideris ne accidat, ubi evenit, frustra judicia implores: capta urbe, nihil fit reliqui victis. Sed, per deos immortales, vos ego appello, qui semper domos, villas, signa, tabulas vestras pluris quam rem publicam fecistis: si ista, cujuscumque modi sunt quae amplexamini, retinere, si voluptatibus vestris otium praebere vultis, expergiscimini aliquando et capessite rem publicam. Non agitur de vectigalibus neque de sociorum injuriis: libertas et anima nostra in dubio est.

Saepenumero, patres conscripti, multa verba in hoc ordine feci, saepe de luxuria atque avaritia nostrorum civium questus sum, multosque mortales ea causa adversos habeo: qui mihi atque animo meo nullius unquam delicti gratiam fecissem, haud facile alterius libidini malefacta condonabam. Sed ea tametsi vos parvi pendebatis, tamen res publica firma erat: opulentia neglegentiam tolerabat. Nunc vero non id agitur, bonisne an malis moribus vivamus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populi Romani sit; sed haec, cujuscumque modi videntur, nostra an nobiscum una hostium futura sint. Hic mihi quisquam mansuetudinem et misericordiam nominat? Jam pridem equidem nos vera vocabula rerum amisimus; quia bona aliena largiri liberalitas, malarum rerum audacia fortitudo vocatur, eo res publica in extremo sita est. Sint sane, quoniam ita se mores habent, liberales ex sociorum fortunis, sint misericordes in furibus aerarii; ne illi sanguinem nostrum largiantur, et, dum paucis sceleratis parcunt, bonos omnes perditum eant.

Bene et composite C. Caesar paulo ante in hoc ordine de vita et morte disseruit, credo falsa existimans ea quae

de inferis memorantur, diverso itinere malos a bonis loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formidulosa habere. Itaque censuit pecunias eorum publicandas, ipsos per municipia in custodiis habendos; videlicet timens ne, si Romae sint, aut a popularibus conjurationis aut a multitudine conducta per vim eripiantur. Quasi vero mali atque scelesti tantum modo in urbe et non per totam Italiam sint; aut non ibi plus possit audacia, ubi ad defendendum opes minores sunt. Quare vanum equidem hoc consilium est, si periculum ex illis metuit; sin in tanto omnium metu solus non timet, eo magis refert me mihi atque vobis timere. Quare quum de P. Lentulo ceterisque statuetis, pro certo habetote, vos simul de exercitu Catilinae et de omnibus conjuratis decernere. Quanto vos attentius ea agetis, tanto illis animus infirmior erit: si paululum modo vos languere viderint, jam omnes feroces aderunt.

Nolite existimare majores nostros armis rem publicam ex parva magnam fecisse. Si ita res esset, multo pulcherrimam eam nos haberemus; quippe sociorum atque civium, praeterea armorum atque equorum major copia nobis quam illis est. Sed alia fuere, quae illos magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt: domi industria, foris justum imperium; animus in consulendo liber, neque delicto neque libidini obnoxius. Pro his nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam, publice egestatem, privatim opulentiam; laudamus divitias, sequimur inertiam; inter bonos et malos discrimen nullum; omnia virtutis praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mirum: ubi vos separatim sibi quisque consilium capitis, ubi domi voluptatibus, hic pecuniae aut gratiae servitis, eo fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem publicam.

Sed ego haec omitto. Conjuravere nobilissimi cives patriam incendere, Gallorum gentem infestissimam nomini Romano ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum exercitu supra caput est: vos cunctamini etiam nunc, quid intra moenia deprehensis hostibus faciatis? Misereamini censeo —deliquere homines adulescentuli per ambitionem—atque etiam armatos dimittatis. Ne ista vobis mansuetudo et

misericordia, si illi arma ceperint, in miseriam convertet. Scilicet res ipsa aspera est, sed vos non timetis eam. Immo vero maxime: sed inertia et mollitia animi alius alium exspectantes cunctamini, videlicet deis immortalibus confisi, qui hanc rem publicam saepe in maximis periculis servavere. Non votis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deorum parantur: vigilando, agendo, bene consulendo prospere omnia cedunt: ubi socordiae te atque ignaviae tradideris, nequiquam deos implores; irati infestique sunt. Apud majores nostros T. Manlius Torquatus bello Gallico filium suum, quod is contra imperium in hostem pugnaverat, necari jussit, atque ille egregius adulescens immoderatae fortitudinis morte poenas dedit: vos de crudelissimis parricidis quid statuatis cunctamini? Videlicet cetera vita eorum huic sceleri obstat. Verum parcite dignitati Lentuli, si ipse pudicitiae, si famae suae, si deis aut hominibus unquam ullis pepercit: ignoscite Cethegi adulescentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fecit. Nam quid ego de Gabinio, Statilio, Caepario loquar? Quibus si quicquam unquam pensi fuisset, non ea consilia de re publica habuissent. Postremo, patres conscripti, si mehercules peccato locus esset, facile paterer vos ipsa re corrigi, quoniam verba contemnitis; sed undique circumventi sumus. Catilina cum exercitu faucibus urget, alii intra moenia atque in sinu urbis sunt hostes, neque parari neque consuli quicquam potest occulte: quo magis properandum est.

Quare ego ita censeo: quum nefario consilio sceleratorum civium res publica in maxima pericula venerit, eique indicio T. Volturcii et legatorum Allobrogum convicti confessique sint, caedem, incendia aliaque se foeda atque crudelia facinora in cives patriamque paravisse, de confessis, sicuti de manifestis rerum capitalium, more majorum supplicium sumendum."

LIII. Postquam Cato assedit, consulares omnes itemque senatus magna pars sententiam ejus laudant, virtutem animi ad caelum ferunt; alii alios increpantes timidos

vocant, Cato clarus atque magnus habetur; senati decretum fit sicut ille censuerat.

Sed mihi multa legenti, multa audienti, quae populus Romanus domi militiaeque, mari atque terra praeclara facinora fecit, forte libuit attendere, quae res maxime tanta negotia sustinuisset. Sciebam saepenumero parva manu cum magnis legionibus hostium contendisse; cognoveram parvis copiis bella gesta cum opulentis regibus; ad hoc saepe fortunae violentiam toleravisse; facundia Graecos, gloria belli Gallos ante Romanos fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitanti constabat paucorum civium egregiam virtutem cuncta patravisse, eoque factum uti divitias paupertas, multitudinem paucitas superaret. Sed postquam luxu atque desidia civitas corrupta est, rursus res publica magnitudine sua imperatorum atque magistratuum vitia sustentabat, ac multis tempestatibus haud sane quisquam Romae virtute magnus fuit. Sed memoria mea ingenti virtute, diversis moribus fuere viri duo, M. Cato et C. Caesar. Quos quoniam res obtulerat, silentio praeterire non fuit consilium, quin utriusque naturam et mores, quantum ingenio possem, aperirem.

LIV. Igitur eis genus, aetas, eloquentia, prope aequalia fuere, magnitudo animi par, item gloria, sed alia alii. Caesar beneficiis ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae Cato. Ille mansuetudine et misericordia clarus factus, huic severitas dignitatem addiderat. Caesar dando, sublevando, ignoscendo, Cato nihil largiundo gloriam adeptus est. In altero miseris perfugium erat, in altero malis pernicies; illius facilitas, hujus constantia laudabatur. Postremo Caesar in animum induxerat laborare, vigilare, negotiis amicorum intentus sua neglegere, nihil denegare quod dono dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novum exoptabat, ubi virtus enitescere posset. At Catoni studium modestiae, decoris, sed maxime severitatis erat; non divitiis cum divite neque factione cum factioso, sed cum strenuo virtute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinentia certabat; esse

quam videri bonus malebat; ita, quo minus petebat gloriam, eo magis illum sequebatur.

LV. Postquam, ut dixi, senatus in Catonis sententiam discessit, consul, optimum factu ratus noctem quae instabat antecapere, ne quid eo spatio novaretur, tresviros quae ad supplicium postulabat parare jubet; ipse, praesidiis dispositis, Lentulum in carcerem deducit; idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est in carcere locus quod Tullianum appellatur, ubi paululum descenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedes humi depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes atque insuper camera lapideis fornicibus juncta, sed incultu, tenebris, odore, foeda atque terribilis ejus facies est. In eum locum postquam demissus est Lentulus, vindices rerum capitalium quibus praeceptum erat laqueo gulam fregere. Ita ille patricius ex gente clarissima Corneliorum, qui consulare imperium Romae habuerat, dignum moribus factisque suis exitium vitae invenit. De Cethego, Statilio, Gabinio, Caepario, eodem modo supplicium sumptum est.

LVI. Dum ea Romae geruntur, Catilina ex omni copia quam et ipse adduxerat et Manlius habuerat, duas legiones instituit, cohortes pro numero militum complet; deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex sociis in castra venerat, aequaliter distribuerat, ac brevi spatio legiones numero hominum expleverat, quum initio non amplius duobus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omni copia circiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa; ceteri, ut quemque casus armaverat, sparos aut lanceas, alii praeacutas sudes portabant. Sed postquam Antonius cum exercitu adventabat, Catilina per montes iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam versus castra movere, hostibus occasionem pugnandi non dare: sperabat propediem magnas copias sese habiturum, si Romae socii incepta patravissent. Interea servitia repudiabat, cujus initio ad eum magnae copiae concurrebant, opibus conjurationis fretus; simul alienum suis rationibus existimans, videri causam civium cum servis fugitivis communicavisse.

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nuntius pervenit Romae

conjurationem patefactam, de Lentulo et Cethego ceterisque quos supra memoravi supplicium sumptum, plerique, quos ad bellum spes rapinarum aut novarum rerum studium illexerat, dilabuntur; reliquos Catilina per montes asperos magnis itineribus in agrum Pistoriensem abducit, eo consilio, uti per tramites occulte perfugeret in Galliam Transalpinam.

At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legionibus in agro Piceno praesidebat, ex difficultate rerum eadem illa existimans quae supra diximus, Catilinam agitare. Igitur ubi iter ejus ex perfugis cognovit, castra propere movit ac sub ipsis radicibus montium consedit, qua illi descensus erat in Galliam properanti. Neque tamen Antonius procul aberat, utpote qui magno exercitu, locis aequioribus expeditus, in fuga sequeretur. Sed Catilina, postquam videt montibus atque copiis hostium sese clausum, in urbe res adversas, neque fugae neque praesidii ullam spem, optimum factu ratus in tali re fortunam belli tentare, statuit cum Antonio quam primum confligere. Itaque, contione advocata, hujusce modi orationem habuit:

LVIII. "Compertum ego habeo, milites, verba virtutem non addere, neque ex ignavo strenuum neque fortem ex timido exercitum oratione imperatoris fieri. Quanta cujusque animo audacia natura aut moribus inest, tanta in bello patere solet; quem neque gloria neque pericula excitant, nequiquam hortere; timor animi auribus officit. Sed ego vos quo pauca monerem advocavi, simul uti causam mei consilii aperirem.

Scitis equidem, milites, socordia atque ignavia Lentuli quantam ipsi nobisque cladem attulerit, quoque modo, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficisci nequiverim. Nunc vero quo in loco res nostrae sint, juxta mecum omnes intellegitis. Exercitus hostium duo, unus ab urbe, alter a Gallia obstant; diutius in his locis esse, si maxime animus ferat, frumenti atque aliarum rerum egestas prohibet; quocumque ire placet, ferro iter aperiundum est. Quapropter vos moneo, uti forti atque parato animo

sitis, et quum proelium inibitis memineritis vos divitias, decus, gloriam, praeterea libertatem atque patriam in dextris vestris portare. Si vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt, commeatus abunde, municipia atque coloniae patebunt; sin metu cesserimus, eadem illa adversa fient; neque locus neque amicus quisquam teget, quem arma non texerint. Praeterea, milites, non eadem nobis et illis necessitudo impendet; nos pro patria, pro libertate, pro vita certamus; illis supervacaneum est pro potentia paucorum pugnare.

Quo audacius aggredimini, memores pristinae virtutis. Licuit vobis cum summa turpitudine in exsilio aetatem agere, potuistis nonnulli Romae amissis bonis alienas opes exspectare; quia illa foeda atque intoleranda viris videbantur, haec sequi decrevistis. Si haec relinquere vultis, audacia opus est; nemo nisi victor pace bellum mutavit. Nam in fuga salutem sperare, quum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus averteris, ea vero dementia est. Semper in proelio eis maximum est periculum qui maxime timent, audacia pro muro habetur.

Quum vos considero, milites, et quum facta vestra aestimo, magna me spes victoriae tenet. Animus, aetas, virtus vestra me hortantur, praeterea necessitudo, quae etiam timidos fortes facit. Nam multitudo hostium ne circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiae loci. Quod si virtuti vestrae fortuna inviderit, cavete inulti animam amittatis, neu capti potius sicuti pecora trucidemini, quam virorum more pugnantes cruentam atque luctuosam victoriam hostibus relinquatis."

LIX. Haec ubi dixit, paululum commoratus, signa canere jubet atque instructos ordines in locum aequum deducit. Dein, remotis omnium equis, quo militibus exaequato periculo animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum pro loco atque copiis instruit. Nam, uti planities erat inter sinistros montes et ab dextra rupe aspera, octo cohortes in fronte constituit, reliquarum signa in subsidio artius collocat; ab eis centuriones omnes, lectos, et evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis militibus optimum quemque arma-

tum in primam aciem subducit. C. Manlium in dextra, Faesulanum quendam in sinistra parte curare jubet; ipse cum libertis et calonibus propter aquilam adsistit, quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur. At ex altera parte C. Antonius, pedibus aeger, quod proelio adesse nequibat, M. Petreio legato exercitum permittit. Ille cohortes veteranas, quas tumulti causa conscripserat, in fronte, post eas ceterum exercitum in subsidiis locat; ipse equo circumiens, unumquemque nominans appellat, hortatur, rogat, ut meminerint se contra latrones inermes, pro patria, pro liberis, pro aris atque focis suis certare. Homo militaris, quod amplius annos triginta tribunus aut praefectus aut legatus aut praetor cum magna gloria in exercitu fuerat, plerosque ipsos factaque eorum fortia noverat; ea commemorando militum animos accendebat.

LX. Sed ubi, omnibus rebus exploratis, Petreius tuba signum dat, cohortes paulatim incedere jubet, idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eo ventum est, unde a ferentariis proelium committi posset, maximo clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt, pila omittunt, gladiis res geritur. Veterani, pristinae virtutis memores, comminus acriter instare, illi haud timidi resistunt; maxima vi certatur. Interea Catilina cum expeditis in prima acie versari, laborantibus succurrere, integros pro sauciis arcessere, omnia providere, multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem ferire; strenui militis et boni imperatoris officia simul exsequebatur. Petreius, ubi videt Catilinam, contra ac ratus erat, magna vi tendere, cohortem praetoriam in medios hostes inducit, eosque perturbatos atque alios alibi resistentes interficit; deinde utrimque ex lateribus ceteros aggreditur. Manlius et Faesulanus in primis pugnantes cadunt. Catilina, postquam fusas copias seque cum paucis relictum videt, memor generis atque pristinae suae dignitatis, in confertissimos hostes incurrit ibique pugnans confoditur.

LXI. Sed confecto proelio, tum vero cerneres quanta audacia quantaque animi vis fuisset in exercitu Catilinae.

Nam fere quem quisque vivus pugnando locum ceperat, eum amissa anima corpore tegebat. Pauci autem, quos medios cohors praetoria disjecerat, paulo diversius, sed omnes tamen adversis vulneribus conciderant. Catilina vero longe a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est, paululum etiam spirans ferociamque animi, quam habuerat vivus, in vultu retinens. Postremo ex omni copia neque in proelio neque in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus captus est: ita cuncti suae hostiumque vitae juxta pepercerant.

Neque tamen exercitus populi Romani laetam aut incruentam victoriam adeptus erat; nam strenuissimus quisque aut occiderat in proelio aut graviter vulneratus discesserat. Multi autem, qui e castris visendi aut spoliandi gratia processerant, volventes hostilia cadavera, amicum alii, pars hospitem aut cognatum reperiebant; fuere item qui inimicos suos cognoscerent. Ita varie per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, luctus atque gaudia agitabantur.

NOTES.

REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

Numerals with "G." refer to the author's Latin Grammar; with "L. C." or "Lat. Comp.," to his Introduction to Latin Composition; with "p." or "pp." to pages in this work. In the Dictionary, the Roman numerals in small capitals refer to the chapters of the text. The following abbreviations also occur:

abbr.	abbreviation.
abl.	ablative.
absol.	absolute.
acc.	accusative.
adj.	adjective.
adv.	adverb.
comp.	comparative.
conj.	conjunction.
dat.	dative.
def.	defective.
dem.	demonstrative.
dep.	deponent.
dict.	dictionary.
dim.	diminutive.
distrib.	distributive.
e. g., *exempli gratia*	for example.
etc., *et cetera*	and so forth.
f.	feminine.
freq.	frequentative.
gen.	genitive.
i. e., *id est*	that is.
imperat.	imperative.
impers.	impersonal.
incep.	inceptive.
indecl.	indeclinable.
indef.	indefinite.
inf.	infinitive.
insep.	inseparable.
interj.	interjection.
interrog.	interrogative.
intr.	intransitive.
l.	line.
lit.	literally.
m.	masculine.
n.	neuter.
nom.	nominative.
num.	numeral.
obs.	obsolete.
part.	participle.
pass.	passive.
perf.	perfect.
pl.	plural.
poss.	possessive.
prep.	preposition.
pres.	present.
pron.	pronoun.
Sall.	Sallust.
sc., *scilicet*	namely, understood.
semi-dep.	semi-deponent.
sing.	singular.
subj.	subjunctive.
sup.	superlative.
syn.	synonymes.
tr.	transitive.
v.	verb.

NOTES.

INTRODUCTION.

L. Sergius Catiline, the conspirator, belonged to a patrician family which had become greatly impoverished. He was, therefore, the heir to a noble name, but to no large estates. Unprincipled and reckless, he early perverted to the basest uses the remarkable powers of body and mind with which he had been endowed by nature. As a zealous partisan of Sulla, he acted a conspicuous part in the bloody proscriptions which followed the triumph of the dictator. Among the victims who perished at his hands was his own brother-in-law, Quintus Caecilius.

Catiline held the office of praetor in the year 68 B. C., was governor of Africa in 67, and returned to Rome in 66 to canvass for the consulship, but being accused of maladministration in his province, he was compelled to relinquish his suit. Burning with rage and unable to brook disappointment, he at once entered into an alliance with Cn. Calpurnius Piso, a young but profligate patrician, and P. Autronius Paetus, who, having been convicted of bribery, was disqualified from entering upon the duties of the consulship to which he had been elected. The plan of the conspirators was to murder the consuls on the first of January, during the ceremonies of inauguration, after which Catiline and Autronius were to seize the consular power, and Piso to take possession of the Spanish provinces. The execution of the plan was, however, subsequently deferred to the fifth of February, when it was fortunately frustrated by a mistake on the part of Catiline, who gave the signal before his accomplices were ready for action.

In June, 64 B. C., Catiline resumed his revolutionary schemes on a larger scale and with renewed energy. Rome at that time furnished him abundant materials for such a work in the throngs of luxurious spendthrifts, desperate insolvents, and reckless ad-

venturers, who filled her streets. He soon numbered among his accomplices eleven senators, four members of the equestrian order, and several men of position and influence in the provincial towns. Thus strengthened, he boldly presented himself as a candidate for the consulship, but defeat awaited him. Marcus Cicero the orator and Gaius Antonius were elected consuls, the former by an overwhelming majority.

This was a severe disappointment for Catiline, but it only rendered him more reckless than ever in his revolutionary designs. He had entered upon a desperate game, and he resolved to hazard everything, to win or die. He established the headquarters of his movement at Faesulae, in Etruria, under the command of Gaius Manlius, an insolvent and revolutionist, who had served as a centurion under Sulla. He raised money upon his own credit and that of his friends, collected stores of arms at convenient centres in different portions of Italy, and endeavored to enlist in his cause the desperate and abandoned of both sexes and of all ranks. His audacity aimed at nothing less than the overthrow of the government. He proposed to seize all the offices of trust and emolument, to cancel debts, to confiscate the property of the rich, and, in fine, to reënact the bloody scenes of Sulla's proscriptions.

It was at such a crisis that, on the first of January in that memorable year, 63 B. C., Cicero, the accomplished orator and scholar, entered upon the arduous and perilous duties of the consulship. A base and nefarious conspiracy against the government was rapidly consummating its work, a bloody revolution was imminent, and even his own colleague in the consulship, Gaius Antonius, was supposed to be more or less in sympathy with the treasonable movement. But Cicero proved himself equal to the emergency. He secured the passive coöperation of Antonius by offering, at the outset, to transfer to him the rich province of Macedonia at the expiration of his term of office. He, moreover, opened communication with Quintus Curius, one of the accomplices of Catiline, and, by means of large promises, engaged him to keep the government informed in regard to all the movements of the conspirators. Curius proved a faithful and trustworthy agent.

When the consular election for 62 B. C. approached, Catiline, once more a candidate, determined not to suffer another defeat. He accordingly adopted the bold project of murdering the presiding consul, and, if need be, the rival candidates, and of carry-

ing the election by force of arms. In view of these dangers, the election was deferred until the twenty-first of October, and, afterward, until the twenty-eighth. On the twenty-first of that month the senate assembled to consider the state of the nation, and at that session Cicero, in the presence of Catiline, exposed the revolutionary designs of the conspirators, whereupon the senate clothed the consuls with dictatorial powers for the safety of the republic. On the twenty-eighth, the comitia met according to appointment; Cicero appeared in the Campus Martius, surrounded by a strong body-guard of armed men. The resolute bearing of the consul and his formidable guard so overawed the conspirators that no disturbance was made. Catiline was again defeated; Decimus Silanus and Lucius Murena were elected consuls for the ensuing year.

In the mean time, civil war had already commenced; Manlius was in arms against the republic. On the night of the fifth of November, Catiline met the most prominent of his partisans at the house of Marcus Laeca. He announced his purpose to join the army at the earliest possible date, assigned to the leaders their several parts in the work of the conspiracy, and urged upon them the importance of taking the life of Cicero. Two of his agents at once promised to call upon the consul the next morning and assassinate him in his own house; but Cicero, forewarned in regard to their purpose, refused to admit them.

On the seventh of November, the senate met, for greater security, in the Temple of Jupiter Stator, which was guarded by Roman knights. Catiline, contrary to the expectation of all, had the effrontery to present himself at the meeting, but no greeting welcomed him to his accustomed place; the seats in his vicinity were instantly vacated; the traitor sat alone, an object of scorn and contempt. It was then that Cicero, the consul, giving utterance to his indignation in a torrent of invective, pronounced his *First Oration against Catiline.*

The effect was perfectly electrical. Catiline was for the moment paralyzed, but, quickly recovering his self-possession and assuming the tone of injured innocence, he implored the senate not to trust the base slanders which the consul had heaped upon him; he even ventured upon harsh and abusive language against Cicero, but his voice was at once drowned with cries of "Enemy!" "Traitor!" from the whole assembly. That night he left the city.

On the following day, the eighth of November, Cicero deliv-

ered his *Second Oration against Catiline* before the people in the Forum. His object was to justify the course which he had pursued in relation to the conspiracy, to allay the general excitement, and to intimidate the conspirators who had not yet left the city.

In the mean time, Catiline had repaired to the camp of Manlius, and had assumed the fasces and other insignia of consular power. The senate accordingly declared him an outlaw, ordered new levies of troops, and dispatched able leaders to different parts of the country where danger was apprehended. Cicero was directed to guard the city, and Antonius was appointed to the command of the army destined against Catiline.

According to the plan which Catiline unfolded to his associates before his departure, Cethegus was to assassinate the consul Cicero, the praetor Lentulus was charged with the general management of the affairs of the conspiracy in the capital, Gabinius and Statilius were to fire the city, and, in the midst of the general confusion attendant upon the conflagration, the conspirators were to open communication with Catiline. But, while the execution of the bloody plot was delayed, a deputation from the Allobroges in Gaul visited Rome, to present certain complaints against the provincial government. Lentulus, taking advantage of their disaffection, endeavored to interest them in the conspiracy, but Cicero finally succeeded in securing their coöperation, and, seeing that they could be made very useful to the government, encouraged them to continue their negotiations with the conspirators, and obtain from them a written statement of the proposition which they were to make to their people. The experiment was perfectly successful. The required statement, bearing the signatures of Lentulus, Cethegus, and Statilius, was readily obtained. The Gallic ambassadors, having finished their work, left Rome on the night of the second of December, accompanied by Titus Volturcius, the bearer of dispatches for Catiline; but they had proceeded only a short distance beyond the city gate when they fell into the hands of an armed force in the employ of the government. Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, and Gabinius, were arrested the next morning. Later in the day, the prisoners were all brought before the bar of the senate, then assembled in the Temple of Concord. The evidence of their guilt was overwhelming, and was finally confirmed by their own confessions.

After the adjournment of the senate, Cicero addressed the people on the great events of the day in his *Third Oration against*

Catiline. The indignation against the conspirators became almost ungovernable; execrations were heaped upon Catiline; Cicero was the hero of the hour.

On the fifth of December, the senate met in the Temple of Concord, to decide the fate of the prisoners. D. Junius Silanus, consul-elect, recommended the punishment of death, but C. Julius Caesar, praetor-elect, objected to capital punishment as illegal, and recommended imprisonment for life. It was in the course of this debate that Cicero pronounced his *Fourth Oration against Catiline.* The sentence of death was decreed by the senate, and executed that very night, under the direction of the consul himself.

In the mean time, Catiline was in Etruria at the head of a formidable force, where, in the ensuing spring, he was defeated in a desperate contest, and fell in the thickest of the fight.

CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE.

ANALYSIS.

I. Introduction. I.—IV.
II. The Character of Catiline. V.
III. The Character of the Romans in Different Ages. VI.—XIII.
IV. The Associates of Catiline. XIV.—XVII.
V. Catiline's Earlier Attempt at Conspiracy. XVIII., XIX.
VI. The Great Conspiracy. XX.—LXI.

I.—IV. *Introduction. The Powers of Man, and their proper Use. The Work of the Historian.*

PAGE

1 **1. Sese**; the subject of *praestare*, expressed for emphasis. Observe that it is also in the reduplicated form and in an emphatic position, before *student*.

2. Ne transeant; Negative Purpose. G. 491.—**Silentio**, *in obscurity;* lit., *in silence;* i. e., without being spoken of, without doing anything worthy of mention.

3. Pecora; subject of *transeunt*, to be supplied.—**Prona**, *grovelling*, inclined downward, bowed to the ground, while man stands erect. —**Ventri oboedientia**, *slaves to appetite;* lit., *obeying*, etc.

4. Nostra vis, *our strength*, in distinction from that of the lower animals.

5. Animi . . . utimur = animo imperatore, corpore servo magis utimur, *we employ the mind more as our ruler* (lit., *the rule* or *sway of the mind*), *the body as our servant* (lit. *the service of the body*). G. 419.

6. Alterum—alterum; i. e., *animi imperium—corporis servitium.* —**Nobis**; G. 391.

7. Quo rectius videtur, *wherefore it seems so much more proper. Quo* may mean, 1) *wherefore*, i. e., because the mind is the God-like part of our nature; and 2) *so much, by so much*, i. e., as much as the mind is superior to the body. Here it seems to unite both meanings.—**Virium**, *of physical powers.*

8. Vita ipsa; in contrast with *memoriam nostri.*—**Qua fruimur**; G. 419.

9. Memoriam nostri, *the remembrance of us.* G. 184, 3.—**Quam maxime longam**, *as long as possible;* lit., *as the longest.* G. 170, 2.

10. Formae gloria, *the glory derived from beauty;* lit., *the glory of form.*—**Fluxa**, *fleeting;* i. e., in its very nature.—**Fragilis**, *easily destroyed;* i. e., by a force from without.

PAGE

11. Clara . . . habetur, *is a glorious and eternal possession. Habetur*, is possessed; i. e., is a possession. 1

12. Sed, introduces the inquiry whether military life is an exception to the general statement contained in the last two sentences.—**Vine . . . procederet**; Indirect Question. G. 525.

13. Magis procederet, *depended more for success;* lit., *proceeded more.*

14. Incipias; G. 523, 1. Observe the force of the person in *incipias* and *consulueris* to denote an indefinite subject. G. 460, 2, 1).—**Consulto, facto**; G. 419; 419, 3, 1).—**Consulueris**; Potential Subj. G. 486, 5.

15. Utrumque, *each*, the neuter used substantively referring to *vis corporis* and *virtus animi;* the subject of *eget.*—**Indigens, eget.** See Syn. L. C. 239.—**Alterum**; in apposition with *utrumque.*

16. Auxilio; G. 419.

17. Igitur; a common position in Sallust, though in Caesar and Cicero *igitur* seldom stands at the beginning of a sentence.—**Nomen imperii primum**, *the first title of a ruler; imperii* = imperatoris.

18. Diversi, *with diverse tastes*, or *pursuing different courses.*—**Pars, alii**; in partitive apposition with *reges.* G. 363, 4.

19. Etiam tum, *still.*

20. Sua cuique placebant; lit., *his own things pleased every one;* i. e., every one was pleased with his own possessions. G. 449, 2; 385.—**Postea quam**; G. 523, 3, 2).

21. Cyrus. Cyrus, the Great, the founder of the Persian Empire.—**Lacedaemonii, Athenienses.** Lacedaemon, or Sparta, and Athens, were the two leading states in Greece.

22. Dominandi; G. 563.

1. Habere, *to consider.* This is not, however, entirely synonymous with *putare.* It involves the idea not only of *holding* the opinion, but also of *acting upon* it.—**Gloriam.** In rendering, supply *esse*, which Sallust regularly omits with *putare.* 2

2. In bello . . . posse. Thus was decided the vexed question, *magnum certamen*, mentioned in chapter 1.

3. Si valeret, haberent; G. 510.

4. Aequabilius sese haberent, *would be more uniform;* lit., *would have themselves*, etc.

6. Aliud alio, *one thing in one direction, another in another.* G. 459, 1.—**Mutari ac misceri omnia**; language especially applicable to political revolutions.

7. Initio; Abl. of Time. G. 426.

9. Invasere, *have come upon them.*—**Fortuna**, *their fortune;* i. e., their position and influence.

PAGE

2 **10. Ad optimum quemque**, *to him who is best ;* lit., *every best one.*

12. Quae . . . arant; a circumlocution for *aratio*, agriculture; *the ploughing which men do ;* i. e., the cultivation of the land. Sallust proceeds to show that the *virtus animi*, so essential to the success of rulers, both in war and in peace, is equally important in all the affairs of life.

14. Sicuti peregrinantes, *as if travelling in a foreign land ;* i. e., not at home in life, and so without any appreciation of its duties and privileges.

15. Quibus voluptati. G. 390.—**Anima.** Observe the significance of this word instead of *animus*, implying that in these persons the soul is so imperfectly developed that we are obliged to call it *anima* rather than *animus*.

16. Juxta, *equally low.*

18. Negotio; Abl. of Means, with *intentus.*

22. Clarum fieri licet, *it is lawful for one to become illustrious.*

23. Qui, qui. The antecedent is *multi.*

25. In primis . . . videtur, *it seems especially difficult.* The subject of *videtur* is *res gestas scribere.*

27. Facta . . . exaequanda; lit., *the deeds must be equalled by the words ;* i. e., the style must be worthy of the subject.—**Quae . . . reprehenderis**, *those things which you have censured as faults.* Supply *ea.*

28. Dicta, *have been so called.* Supply *esse.*

29. Ubi memores; Potential Subj. G. 486, 5.—**Quae**; Object of *putat.* The omitted antecedent *ea* is the object of *accipit.*

30. Sibi facilia factu, *easy for him to do.* G. 391; 570.—**Supra ea** = quae supra ea sunt, *whatever is above that ;* lit., *above those things.*

32. Sed ego adulescentulus. Sallust now refers briefly to his own political experience. He was elected quaestor at the age of 27.—**Ad rem publicam**; i. e., into political life.

33. Ibique, *and in this ;* lit., *and there.*

34. Audacia, largitio, avaritia. Observe that these words are not arranged in the same order as those with which they are contrasted; *audacia* is the opposite of *pudor*, *largitio* of *virtus*, and *avaritia* of *abstinentia.*

35. Quae, *these vices ;* lit., *which things*, referring to *audacia*, etc.

36. Insolens malarum artium, *unacquainted with evil arts.* G. 399. There is reason to fear that Sallust was not at this time a young man of such artless simplicity and purity as he would have us think. —**Imbecilla**, *weak, yielding*, because of his youth.

37. Ambitione . . . tenebatur, *was held by the seductions of ambition ;* lit., *corrupted, misled by ambition.*—**Me**; Emphatic. G. 594. —**Quum dissentirem**; Subj. of Concession. G. 515.

PAGE 3

2. Eadem fama, *with the same evil report ;* Abl. of Means.

4. Mihi; G. 388.—**A re . . . procul,** *away from public life.*

5. Habendam; supply *esse.*—**Socordia . . . conterere**; Predicate after *fuit*, of which *consilium* is subject.

6. Colendo intentum. *Colendo* is probably a Dative depending upon *intentum*, according to G. 391, though it may be an Abl. of Means, like *negotio*, on the preceding page, line 18. *Intentum* agrees with *me*, the omitted subject of *agere*. The disparaging language here applied to agricultural pursuits differs from that which we find in the works of other Roman writers upon the same subject.

7. A quo incepto . . . eodem regressus, *having returned to the same beginning . . . from which.*

8. Mala, *evil, unfortunate*, in view of its results.

9. Carptim ut quaeque videbantur, *selecting such as seemed ;* lit., *separately in proportion as they each seemed.*

10. Eo, *on this account ;* Abl. of Cause.

11. Partibus rei publicae, *party feelings.* The claim of impartiality here made by the historian seems to be just.

13. De . . . paucis absolvam, *I will treat of* (more lit., *will dispatch, finish*) . . . *in few words. Paucis*, Abl. of Manner.

15. Cujus hominis; i. e., of Catiline.

16. Prius quam faciam; G. 523, II.

V. *The Character of Catiline.*

17. Lucius Catilina. The full name was *Lucius Sergius Catilina.* For an account of his life, see Introduction, page 43.—**Genere**; G. 425, 3, 1).—**Magna vi**; Abl. of Characteristic. G. 428, 1.

19. Ingenio, *nature, spirit, character.*—**Malo pravoque**; **malus,** *bad in itself, bad by nature ;* **pravus,** *perverted, depraved.*

20. Caedes. See Introduction.

21. Grata. For agreement, see G. 439, 2, 3).—**Ibique** = *et in eis.*

22. Patiens supra quam, *more patient than.*—**Inediae**; G. 399, 2.

23. Varius, *versatile.*—**Cujus rei libet** = *cujuslibet rei.*

24. Alieni, sui; used substantively. For the construction, see G. 399.

25. Satis, parum; used substantively. Supply *erat.*

26. Vastus, *insatiable.*

27. Dominationem . . . Sullae. This refers to the famous dictatorship of Lucius Cornelius Sulla, during whose terrible proscriptions thousands of Roman citizens were put to death. Sulla was dictator from 82 to 80 B. C.

29. Assequeretur; Indirect Question. G. 525.—**Dum pararet**;

PAGE

3 G. 503.—**Quicquam pensi**, *as a matter of any importance. Quicquam*, Predicate Accusative; *pensi*, Partitive Genitive. G. 373, 1; 396, III. 2.

30. In dies. See Syn. L. C. 399.

32. Quae utraque, *both of which*, i. e., his poverty and his sense of guilt.

34. Diversa inter se, *opposed to each other.*—**Vexabant**, *corrupted.*

36. Res ipsa, *the subject itself.*—**Hortari**; supply *me.*

37. Supra repetere, *to review the past. Supra*, adverb of time, *formerly, further back. Repetere* depends upon *hortari*, and is used instead of the more common construction *ut* with the Subj. G. 558, VI. 3.—**Instituta.** Observe that *disserere* has here four different objects, an Acc., *instituta*, and three Indirect Questions, *quo modo . . . habuerint, quantam reliquerint*, and *ut . . . facta sit*—an illustration of the zeugma. G. 704, I. 2. Translate, *to treat of the institutions . . . and to show in what way they managed*, etc. For the Subjunctive, see G. 525.

4 **2. Ut**, *how.*—**Ex pulcherrima**, *from being the most beautiful;* lit., *from the most beautiful.*

VI.—IX. *Early History of Rome. Character of the People.*

5. Urbem . . . Trojani. Notice the confidence with which Sallust ascribes the founding of Rome to Aeneas, though his language implies that there were different opinions upon this point.

6. Sedibus incertis, *without fixed abodes;* Abl. Absol.

7. Aborigines; connected back by *que* to *Trojani.*

9. In una moenia, *within* (lit., *into*) *the walls of a single city.* For the plural of *una*, see G. 175, 1.—**Dispari genere**, *though of different races;* lit., *with an unequal race.* Abl. of Characteristic.

10. Alii alio more, *some in one way, others in another;* elliptical, lit., *others in another way.*

11. Memoratu; G. 570.—**Quam . . . coaluerint**; Indirect Question, subject of *est.*—**Res eorum**, *their state.*

12. Civibus, moribus, agris; three essential conditions of national prosperity, *territory, citizens*, and *institutions.* For the omission of the conjunction, see G. 587, I. 6.

13. Sicuti . . . habentur, *as is the case with most things belonging to mortals;* lit., *as most things of mortals are held;* i. e., subject to envy. *Mortalium*, best explained as *possessive* genitive, not *partitive.*

14. Finitimi, probably belongs both to *populi* and to *reges.* G. 597, I.

15. Tentare, *assailed.* Hist. Infinitive. G. 545, 1.—**Auxilio**; Dat. of the object for which. G. 390; 390, 2.

PAGE

16. A . . . aberant, *kept out of danger.* 4

17. Intenti festinare, *intent upon their work pressed forward;* lit., *intent hastened.* This sentence vividly portrays the activity and energy of the Romans.—**Hostibus**; Dat. depending upon *obviam;* G. 392, II.

20. Dandis beneficiis, *by doing favors.* G. 566, I.

22. Imperium legitimum, *a government regulated by law.* It was a limited or constitutional monarchy.—**Nomen imperii regium,** *the name of the ruler that of king; regius* = regis. Their ruler was called king.

23. Delecti . . . consultabant. According to Sallust, we have here the germ of the Roman Senate—a council of old men, *quibus corpus annis infirmum, ingenium sapientia validum erat.—Consultabant* = *consulebant,* a rare use of the word, illustrating our author's fondness for frequentatives.—**Quibus**; Dat. of Possessor with *erat.*

25. Curae similitudine; i. e., their care for their people resembled a father's care for his children.

26. Conservandae libertatis fuerat, *had tended to preserve,* etc.; lit., *had been of,* etc. G. 563, 5.

28. Immutato more. This change in the form of government is supposed to have been made about 500 B. C.—**Binos imperatores.** They were called at first *praetors,* afterwards *consuls.* Observe the force of the distributive *binos.* Two consuls were elected each year. G. 174, 2.

30. Animum; Subject of *posse.*

31. Coepere quisque; G. 461, 3.—**Se magis extollere,** *to have higher aspirations;* lit., *to raise himself more.*

32. In promptu habere, *to employ openly.*—**Regibus**; Dat. depending upon *suspectiores.* G. 391.

34. Civitas quantum . . . creverit; Indirect Question, subject of *est.*—**Adepta**; used passively. G. 225, 2.

36. Jam primum, *now in the first place.* For the contrast, see chap. 10.—**Belli patiens,** *able to endure the hardships of war.* G. 399, 2.

6. Se ferire, *that he might strike down;* i. e., that he might be the 5
one to do it. *Se* expressed for emphasis.—**Dum faceret**; G. 527, 3.

7. Eas, eam; *this, this;* i. e., to be thus conspicuous in war. These pronouns are attracted from *id.* G. 445, 4 and 7.

9. Pecuniae; G. 399.—**Ingentem, honestas**; Predicate adjectives after *esse* to be supplied.

10. Possem . . . ni . . . traheret; G. 510.—**Maximas hostium copias.** Observe the order of the words. G. 598, 3.

14. Ea; i. e., *fortuna.*

15. Ex, *according to*; lit., *out of.*

18. Feruntur, *they are represented.*—**Scriptorum . . ingenia** = *scriptores magnis ingeniis.*

PAGE

5 **20. Pro maximis**, *as the greatest.* G. 362, 2, (3).—**Ita . . . ingenia.** In this way our author accounts for the fame of Athenian achievements. They were celebrated in the works of poets and historians.

22. Populo fuit. Remember that the Dat. of Possessor should be rendered into English by the Nominative, *the people had.*—**Copia**, *opportunity, advantage;* i. e., of having their deeds celebrated by great writers.

23. Negotiosus, *devoted to business, occupied.*

25. Bene facta, *good deeds;* lit., *things well done. Facta*, as a participle, is modified by the adverb *bene*, but is used substantively.

26. Ipse agrees with *quisque*, the subject of *malebat.*—**Aliorum**, *those of others*, governed by *facta*, to be supplied.

28. Jus bonumque, *that which was right and good.*

29. Natura, *from choice;* lit., *by nature.* In this picture of the virtues of a primitive age, whether true or false, Sallust presents a striking contrast to the vices of his own age.

31. De virtute certabant, *vied in virtue.*—**In suppliciis deorum**, *in the worship of the gods*, with imposing ceremonies and costly sacrifices.

32. Duabus artibus; viz., *audacia, aequitate.* G. 414.

33. Ubi pax evenerat; opposed to *in bello*, and used instead of *in pace.* Sallust often employs different forms of expression in the different members of a sentence.—**Seque remque**; a use of *que* not uncommon in our author.

34. Curabant, *they governed.*

35. Vindicatum est in eos, *punishment was inflicted upon those.*

37. Tardius, *too tardily.* G. 444, 1 and 4.—**Quam qui**, *than upon those who.*

6 **1. Loco**; Abl. of Separation. G. 425.

2. Agitabant, *they administered.*

3. Accepta injuria; G. 431, 2.—**Persequi**; supply *eam* referring to *injuria.*

X.—XIII. *The Introduction of Luxury and Vice at Rome.*

5. Nationes, *races, tribes.*

6. Aemula, *the rival.*—**Ab stirpe interiit**, *was utterly* (lit., *from the root*) *destroyed;* i. e., in the Third Punic War, 146 B. C.

7. Saevire, *to be cruel.* Here begins the leading portion of the sentence; the preceding verbs depend upon *ubi.*

8. Miscere omnia, *to produce general confusion.*

PAGE 6

9. Eis oneri fuere; G. 390.

10. Optanda. For agreement, see G. 439, 2, 3).—**Alias**, *under other circumstances.* The Romans found that prosperity, wealth, and power, though desirable in themselves, involved special temptations and perils.

11. Ea, *these;* i. e., *pecuniae cupido* and *imperii cupido.*

13. Artes, *traits of character.*—**Superbiam**; one of the two objects of *edocuit.* The Acc. of the person is omitted. G. 374, 1.

14. Deos neglegere; G. 374, 4.

15. Falsos, *deceitful.*—**Subegit**, *impelled.*

17. Non ex re, etc.; i. e., not in and of themselves, but from the advantage to be derived from them. They consulted only personal interest.—**Magisque vultum . . . habere**; i. e., to appear good, rather than to be good.

19. Vindicari, *were punished.* G. 545, 1.

20. Immutata, factum; supply *est* with each.

23. Primo magis ambitio. See *primo pecuniae* above, line 10. The apparent contradiction is explained by the fact that above Sallust is speaking of the growth (*crevit*) of avarice and ambition among the Roman people soon after the fall of Carthage, while here he is considering the relative influence of the two during the age preceding the dictatorship of Sulla. *Primo* in the two passages refers to different periods.

24. Exercebat, *occupied.*—**Quod tamen vitium . . . erat**, *which, though a fault, was yet*, etc.—**Virtutem**; G. 437, 1.

26. Ille, *the former.* G. 450, 2.—**Huic**; Dat. depending upon *desunt.* G. 386, 2. Translate as if *hic* were used as the subject of *contendit; the latter because*, etc.

28. Studium habet, *involves the desire;* lit., *has;* i. e., has in itself.

29. Venenis malis, *with poisons. Venenum*, originally a *drug*, a *medicine*, here takes the epithet *malum* to define its meaning.

31. Sulla. See note on *dominationem Sullae*, p. 3, line 27.—**Armis recepta**, *having by force wrested.* He rescued the state from the oppressions of Marius, but afterward oppressed it himself; in the words of Sallust, *bonis initiis malos eventus habuit;* after having made a good beginning, he brought about (lit., *had*) evil results.

32. Bonis initiis; Abl. Absolute.—**Rapere, trahere**, *seized, carried off;* two expressive words to designate robbery and rapine. Observe the force of the Historical Infinitive; also the omission of the connective and object.

33. Domum alius, alius agros. For arrangement of words, see G. 595.

34. Modum, modestiam, *limit, moderation.*

PAGE

6 **35. Huc accedebat quod,** *to this was added the fact that.* The subject of *accedebat* is the clause, *quod . . . molliverant.*

36. Quo faceret; G. 489, 497.—**Fidum**; supply *eum* referring to *exercitum.*

37. Luxuriose habuerat, *had kept in luxury.*

7 **1. Loca . . . voluptaria**; i. e., Asia Minor.—**Feroces,** *warlike.*

3. Tabulas pictas, *paintings;* lit., *painted tablets.*

4. Privatim et publice, *from individuals and from states.* Some scholars render, *for themselves and for the state.*

6. Nihil reliqui fecere, *left nothing;* lit., *made* (caused) *nothing* (to be) *of the remainder;* i. e., to be left. *Reliqui* is Predicate Gen. with *fecere.* G. 403.

8. Ne illi temperarent, *do not think, then, that they would,* etc., or *much less would they,* etc. *Ne* in the sense of *nedum.* The language is elliptical, and nearly equivalent to *ne existimes fieri potuisse ut illi temperarent.* The general thought is this: If wise men cannot endure prosperity, much less can lawless soldiers be expected to use victory with moderation.—**Illi**; i. e., the soldiers of Sulla.—**Corruptis moribus**; Abl. of Characteristic. G. 428.—**Victoriae**; G. 385, 3.

10. Gloria . . . potentia. Observe the *asyndeton.* G. 704, I. 1. —**Imperium,** *office, authority,* the authority of a ruler or commander, more definite than *potentia,* the general word for power.

11. Probro, pro malevolentia; for the Predicate Nom. G. 362, 2, (3).—**Innocentia pro malevolentia**; i. e., the conduct of those who did not conform to the corrupt practices of the age was imputed to bad motives—to a want of sympathy with their fellow-citizens.

13. Rapere, consumere. Observe the frequent use of the Hist. Infinitive. Here the subject is a pronoun referring to *juventutem.*—**Sua parvi pendere,** *considered what they had* (sua) *as of little value.* G. 402, III. 1.

14. Pudorem . . . nihil pensi . . . habere. This obscure passage admits of two interpretations: 1. *Modesty, purity, things divine and human, without distinction, they did not value or regard.* This interpretation gives *promiscua* its usual force, and makes *nihil* a Predicate Acc. 2. *They regarded modesty, purity, things divine and human, as subjects of little interest* (lit., as indifferent things), *they had no consideration or moderation* (lit., nothing of). Upon the whole, the former interpretation seems preferable.

16. Operae pretium est, *it is worth while;* lit., *is the price of the labor;* i. e., will pay for the trouble. The subject of *est* is the clause *visere templa,* etc.—**Domos atque villas**; referring to the magnificent villas of wealthy Romans in the age of Sallust, as those of Clodius and Lucullus. See Smith's "Dict. of Antiq.," under *House.*

PAGE

17. In urbium modum, *like cities.*—**Templa.** These temples 7
were less magnificent and costly than some of the villas just mentioned.

18. Religiosissimi mortales, *though the most religious of men.*

19. Illi, *they*, our ancestors, remote in time. G. 450, 1.—**Gloria**; i. e., with the glory of their own deeds.

20. Victis; G. 386, 2.—**Injuriae licentiam**, *the power to injure.* They did not utterly destroy their enemies, but simply rendered them harmless.

22. Omnia ea sociis, etc.; i. e., we treat our allies worse than our fathers treated their vanquished enemies.

23. Proinde quasi, *just as if.*—**Id demum**, *that in short. Id*, in apposition with *injuriam facere*, is inserted for emphasis.

24. Esset; G. 503, II.—**Imperio uti**; Predicate after *esset.* G. 553, I.; 419.

25. Quid memorem, *why should I mention?* G. 485.—**Eis, nemini**; dependent upon *credibilia.*

26. Subversos; referring especially to the dike cut by Lucullus through the hill near Baiae, to admit the water from the sea into his fish-ponds.

27. Constrata, *built over;* i. e., with piers extending into them.—**Ludibrio**, *a subject for sport.* G. 390.

28. Quas, *the wealth which.*—**Habere**, *to enjoy.*

30. Cultus, *refinements of sensual indulgence.*—**Terra marique**; G. 422, 1, 1).

33. Luxu antecapere, *anticipated by indulgence.*—**Haec**, *these things;* i. e., the habits of luxury just mentioned.

35. Haud facile carebat, *was not easily freed from.*

36. Eo profusius, *the more excessively on that account.*

XIV.—XVII. *The Associates of Catiline.*

1. Id quod erat, *which was.* G. 445, 7. 8

2. Flagitiorum, *of infamous persons;* lit., *of infamous acts;* the crime for the criminal by metonymy.

4. Bona patria laceraverat, *had squandered his patrimony;* lit., *paternal goods.*

5. Quo . . . redimeret, *that he might purchase impunity for*, etc.; i. e., by settling with the injured parties or by bribing the judge.

8. Ad hoc, *moreover;* lit., *to this*, i. e., in addition to it.—**Manus lingua perjurio . . . sanguine civili**; contrasted groups in an inverted order, *the hand by the blood of citizens*, i. e., by murder; *the tongue by perjury.*

10. Conscius animus, *a guilty conscience.*

PAGE

8 This spirited description of the companions of Catiline is very similar to a passage on the same subject in Cicero's Second Oration against Catiline, chap. 4.

13. Par similisque, *precisely like.*—**Par**, *equal in quantity;* **similis**, *alike in quality.* Thus *par similisque ceteris* means *like the rest in the extent and quality of his wickedness.*

14. Molles . . . fluxi, *tender and pliable because of their youth.*

16. Ut . . . studium . . . flagrabat; i. e., according to the desire of each one.—**Praebere**, *he* (Catiline) *furnished;* i. e., he pandered to the passions of those whom he gathered about him.

18. Modestiae, *honor.*—**Obnoxios**, *submissive.*

19. Qui existimarent. G. 501, I.—**Ita**; used somewhat redundantly to represent the clause *juventutem . . . habuisse.* G. 704, II. 6.

21. Parum honeste habuisse, *did not properly regard.*

22. Cuiquam compertum foret, *was known to any one.* For Mood, see G. 520, 3.

24. Jam primum, *now in the first place;* a common expression in entering upon a new topic, especially in passing from general to specific statements.

25. Sacerdote Vestae; Fabia, the sister of Cicero's wife, Terentia. Sallust, however, omits the fact that she was tried for the crime and acquitted. The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altar night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished with death.

26. Jus fasque, *human and divine law.*—**Postremo**, *finally;* i. e., a short time before the conspiracy.

27. Cujus; dependent upon *nihil.*

28. Nubere illi, *to marry him;* lit., *veil herself for him*, as the bride was veiled at the marriage ceremony. G. 385, 2.

29. Privignum, *a step-son;* referring to a son of Catiline, who would, of course, be her step-son after her marriage.—**Pro certo creditur**, *it is positively believed*, though we are not told upon what authority. Cicero, however, evidently refers to the same charge in the sixth chapter of his First Oration against Catiline, where he also accuses him of having murdered his former wife.—**Necato filio**, *by murdering his son.*

30. Fecisse. The subject is *eum* to be supplied. Observe the anacoluthon. *Fecisse* would regularly have been *fecit* in agreement with *Catilina*, to be supplied, with which *captus* agrees. G. 704, III. 4.

31. Facinoris; i. e., the conspiracy.

32. Infestus, *hostile.*—**Neque . . . quietibus**, *neither waking nor sleeping;* lit., *neither by vigils nor by slumbers;* i. e., by no means whatever.

PAGE

33. Ita conscientia vastabat, *to such a degree did the sense of guilt distract.* 8

34. Foedi, *staring, wild.*

35. Facie vultuque. Facies, the *face*, with special reference to the physical features; **vultus,** the *expression* of countenance.

37. Juventutem, facinora; G. 374.

2. Signatores falsos, *forgers;* lit., *false sealers;* i. e., of documents. G. 597, I.—**Commodare,** *he furnished;* i. e., to such as needed them. 9

3. Habere; dependent upon *imperabat.*—**Post ubi . . . attriverat . . . imperabat,** *afterward, when he had destroyed* (lit., *worn away*) . . . *he imposed* (i. e., upon them) *other greater crimes.*

5. Minus suppetebat, *did not present itself.*

6. Circumvenire; i. e., in person or by the aid of his associates. G. 545, 1.—**Scilicet potius malus erat,** *he doubtless preferred to be bad.*—**Ne torpescerent**; Negative Purpose. G. 491.

7. Gratuito, *without hope of advantage;* i. e., even without temptation.

8. Amicis; G. 419, II.—**Simul quod,—et quod,** *both because and because.*

9. Aes alienum . . . ingens; occasioned by the extravagance of the age and the extortions of Roman magistrates.

10. Sullani milites. At the close of the civil wars between Marius and Sulla, the latter established colonies for his soldiers in Etruria and other parts of Italy. Not a few of these colonists, having squandered all they had, espoused the cause of Catiline in the hope of new spoils and booty.—**Largius,** *too profusely.*

13. In extremis terris. Pompey was waging war against Mithridates, king of Pontus, and Tigranes, king of Armenia.—**Ipsi**; referring to Catiline.—**Consulatum petenti,** *as a candidate for the consulship;* lit., *seeking*, etc. The consuls, it will be remembered, were the two chief magistrates, or joint presidents of the commonwealth.

14. Nihil sane intentus, *not at all watchful.*

15. Ea, *these things;* i. e., the state of things just described.

17. Kalendas. For Roman calendar, see G. 708.—**Caesare . . . consulibus**; i. e., in the year 64 B. C. See Introduction, p. 44. L. Caesar was a relative of Julius Caesar.

18. Singulos, *individuals.*

20. Docere, *he exhibited.*—**Explorata sunt**; supply *ea*, the omitted antecedent of *quae.*

21. In unum convocat, *he called together.* Hist. Present. *In unum*, as an adverbial expression, means simply *together.* There seems to be no need of supplying *locum.* Indeed, *unum* is probably neuter.

22. Necessitudo, *need.*—**Inerat**; applicable to *plurimum audaciae,*

PAGE

9 but not to *necessitudo*, which requires *erat*. We have here a zeugma. G. 704, I. 2.

23. Senatorii ordinis, *of senatorial rank*, the highest order of Roman nobility, including all those who had held either of the four highest offices: viz., that of consul, praetor, curule aedile, or quaestor. *Ordinis*, Gen. of Characteristic. G. 396, IV.—**P. Lentulus.** Publius Cornelius Lentulus, surnamed Sura. He had been consul, but on account of his scandalous life he had subsequently been expelled from the senate.—A Roman citizen usually had three names: *Publius Cornelius Lentulus.* The first, or *praenōmen*, designated the *individual;* the second, or *nomen*, the *gens* or *tribe;* and the third, or *cognōmen*, the family. Thus, *Publius Cornelius Lentulus* was *Publius* of the *Lentulus* family of the *Cornelian* gens. To these three names an *agnōmen*, or surname, was sometimes added. Thus *Sura* was added to P. C. Lentulus. The *nomen* was often omitted, as in most of the names here mentioned by Sallust. Thus the *nomen*, *Cornelius*, is omitted in the names of Lentulus, Cethegus, and the Sullas. Sometimes, however, the *nomen* is retained and the *cognomen* omitted. Thus Cicero calls L. Cassius Longinus, simply L. Cassius. See the Third Oration against Catiline, chap. 4.—**P. Autronius.** P. Autronius Paetus. See Introduction, p. 43.

24. Publius et Servius Sullae. Publius Cornelius Sulla and Servius Cornelius Sulla, the sons of Servius Cornelius Sulla, the brother of the famous Dictator Sulla

25. L. Vargunteius. One of the most daring of Catiline's accomplices, and one of the two who afterward engaged to assassinate Cicero, the consul, in his own house. See page 15, line 18.—**Q. Annius.** Probably Q. Annius Chilo.—**M. Porcius Laeca.** The conspirator at whose house Catiline and his associates met at night a short time before the discovery of their plans.

26. Q. Curius. See Introduction, p. 45.—**Ex equestri ordine**, *of equestrian rank.* This order occupied an intermediate position between the senate and the plebs. It comprised wealthy citizens who had not yet attained senatorial rank.

27. P. Gabinius Capito. One of the chief conspirators, called by Cicero *Publius Gabinius* and *Cimber Gabinius.*—**C. Cornelius.** The associate of Vargunteius in the attempt to assassinate Cicero. See p. 15, line 16.

28. Coloniis et municipiis. *Colonia* is a colony founded by Romans, while *municipium* is a municipal or free town, one which has received the full Roman franchise, but still retains the right of self-government in all local matters.—**Domi**, *at home;* i. e., in their own towns.

32. Quibus vivere copia erat, *who had the ability to live.* G. 563, 6.

PAGE

34. Malebant; supply *ii*, the omitted antecedent of *quibus*. 9

35. M. Licinium Crassum. M. Licinius Crassus was a Roman citizen of high rank and of immense wealth. He had distinguished himself in the war against Spartacus, and had held the highest offices in the state. There is little reason to think that he had any sympathy with the conspiracy of Catiline.

37. Ipsi, *to him;* i. e., to Crassus.—**Cujusvis**, *of any one;* i. e., as a rival of Pompey.

1. Voluisse, *that he* (Crassus) *wished.* *Voluisse* depends upon *credebant* above.—**Illius**; i. e., of Pompey. 10

2. Si valuisset, fore. What would this be in the Direct Discourse? G. 532, 4; 530, I.—**Apud illos**, *among them;* i. e., the conspirators, implied in *conjuratio*.

XVIII., XIX. *Catiline's Earlier Attempt at Conspiracy, 66 B. C.*

4. Antea; i. e., two years before.

5. De qua, *concerning which conspiracy.* *Qua* refers to *conjuratio* implied in *conjuravere*.

6. L. Tullo . . . consulibus; i. e., in the year 66 B. C.

7. P. Sulla. A kinsman of the dictator, but not to be confounded with P. Sulla mentioned in the last chapter. He was afterward tried as a conspirator, but, being ably defended by Cicero, was finally acquitted.

8. Interrogati, *accused;* lit., *asked*, as the defendant was first asked whether he was *guilty* or *not guilty*.—**Poenas dederant**, *had suffered punishment;* lit., *had given satisfaction;* i. e., to the state. They were thereby disqualified for entering upon the duties of the consulship to which they had been elected.—**Post paulo**, *a little after.* This sentence seems to be misplaced, as it records events which took place in the summer of 65 B. C., while the sentence before and the sentence after, both relate to the latter part of 66 B. C.—**Pecuniarum repetundarum**, *of extortion;* lit., *of moneys to be demanded back.* G. 238.

10. Quod . . . nequiverat. He could not announce his intention (*profiteri*) to be a candidate while the indictment was pending.—**Intra legitimos dies**; i. e., seventeen days before the election.

11. Cn. Piso; i. e., Cn. Calpurnius Piso. See Introduction, p. 43.

14. Consilio communicato, *making common cause;* lit., *the plan having been made common.*

15. Kalendis Januariis; i. e., during the ceremonies of inauguration which took place on the first of January.—**L. Cottam**, etc. L. Cotta and L. Torquatus, rival candidates of P. Autronius and P. Sulla, were declared consuls after the latter were convicted of bribery.

PAGE

10 **16. Ipsi fascibus correptis**, *themselves seizing the fasces;* i. e., the consular power represented by them. *Ipsi*, though belonging in sense to the Abl. Absol., is made to agree with the leading subject.

17. Duas Hispanias; i. e., Hispaniam Citeriorem and Hispaniam Ulteriorem. For the general facts, see Introduction, p. 43.

19. Jam tum, *even then;* i. e., even at that early date, their plan was substantially the same as it was three or four years later, when finally exposed.

21. Quod ni . . . maturasset. The execution of the plan was fortunately frustrated by a mistake on the part of Catiline, who gave the signal before his accomplices were ready for action.

24. Ea res; i. e., the mistake of Catiline in giving the signal too soon.

25. Quaestor pro praetore, *as quaestor with praetorian power;* i. e., as governor. A praetor was a Roman officer next in rank to the consul, and at the expiration of his term of office was usually sent out as the governor of a province; i. e., *pro praetore;* but that a *quaestor*, a much lower officer ordinarily in charge of the public money, should be thus entrusted with praetorian power, is very remarkable.

26. Adnitente Crasso, *through the influence of Crassus;* lit., *Crassus exerting himself.* Abl. Absol.

27. Inimicum. See Syn., L. C. 344.—**Pompeio**; dependent upon *esse* to be supplied.—**Tamen**, *yet;* i. e., although one would scarcely have expected the senate to give such power to Piso.

28. Invitus; G. 443.

29. Boni, *the nobles.*

30. Praesidium in eo, *a protection in him;* i. e., against their opponents, especially Pompey.

33. Sunt qui dicant; G. 501, I.—**Ita**; G. 704, II. 6.

35. Clientes, *adherents;* i. e., those whom he had gathered about him in that province a few years before while engaged in the war against Sertorius.—**Voluntate ejus**, *in accordance with his* (Pompey's) *wish.* Observe that this is a mere rumor.

36. Aggressos; supply *esse.*—**Praeterea**, *except in this instance;* lit., *besides this.*

11 **1. In medio**, *unsettled;* lit., *in the middle.*

XX.—XXIII. *Movements of the Conspirators from the early part of June, 64 B. C., to the Consular Election of that year.*

3. Paulo ante; i. e., in chapter 17. Sallust resumes the narrative interrupted by the digression contained in chapters 18 and 19.

PAGE 11

4. Cum singulis, *with them individually.*

5. In rem, *to the purpose.*—**Universos**, *them collectively.*

6. Aedium. Force of the plural? G. 132.

8. Ni forent, cecidisset; G. 510.—**Spectata mihi**, *tested by me;* lit., *viewed and hence known to me.* G. 439, 2, 3).—**Nequiquam, frustra.** See Syn., L. C. 338.

9. In manibus; construe with *dominatio, sovereign power* (already) *in our hands;* i. e., not merely *hopes* (spes magna). With this interpretation the predicate is *frustra fuissent.*

11. Incerta . . . captarem, *grasp at what is uncertain in place of what is certain;* i. e., imperil all that I have in grasping at uncertainties.

12. Tempestatibus, *emergencies.* G. 426.

13. Eo, . . . simul quia, *on this account, . . . and also because.* G. 414.

14. Vobis . . . bona malaque esse; i. e., that you have the same interests as I.

15. Ea demum, *this indeed. Ea*, attracted from *id*, to agree with *amicitia*, is in apposition with *idem velle . . . nolle*, the subject of *est.* G. 363, 5; 445, 4.

17. Diversi, *separately.*

18. Mihi animus, *my mind. Mihi* is Indirect Object of *accenditur*, but it is not best to render literally.

19. Futura sit; G. 525.—**Nisi . . . in libertatem**, *if we do not ourselves restore ourselves to liberty.*

21. Jus atque dicionem, *jurisdiction and control.*

22. Illis; i. e., paucis potentibus.—**Vectigales**, *tributary.*—**Esse**; Hist. Infin.

24. Vulgus fuimus, *have been the rabble;* i. e., so treated.

25. Quibus formidini, G. 390.—**Valeret**, *was in force.*

28. Quousque tandem, *how long, pray.* This idiomatic use of *tandem—indeed, pray*—is not uncommon.

29. Per virtutem, *bravely.*

30. Ubi alienae . . . fueris, *in which you have been the sport of the insolence of others.* Observe the force of the person in *fueris.* G. 460, 2, 1).

32. Verum enimvero, *but indeed.* There is an ellipsis in the Latin after *verum.* Thus: *but* (this need not be) *for indeed.* In English we need not supply the ellipsis.—**Pro deum . . . fidem**; G. 381. *Pro* is an interjection; *deum* for *deorum.*

33. In manu nobis est, *is in our hands;* lit., *is to us in hand.* G. 387.

34. Consenuerunt, *have become enfeebled.*

35. Incepto; G. 419.—**Cetera res expediet**, *the rest will take care*

PAGE

11 *of itself;* i. e., if we only make a beginning. Others make *cetera* the object of *expediet.*—**Etenim**, etc., *and indeed* = *and* we have every inducement to begin, *for*, etc.

36. Illis superare, *that they should have in abundance. Illis*, Indirect Object of *superare*, abound to them.

37. Quas profundant; Subj. of Purpose. G. 500.—**Extrudendo . . . coaequandis.** See notes on *subversos* and *constrata*, p. 7, lines 26 and 27.

12 **3. Larem familiarem**, *home;* lit., *household god.*—**Quum**, *while.* The idea of concession is involved, but that of time is made more prominent. Hence the Indicative in *emunt*, etc.

4. Nova; i. e., even new buildings.

5. Trahunt, *squander.*

6. Summa libidine, *with their greatest extravagance;* lit., *desire.*—**Vincere**, *to exhaust;* lit., *to conquer;* a military term.

8. Quid reliqui, etc., *what have we left;* lit., *of left.*

10. Quin = *qui* (for *quo*) and *ne*, *why not!*

11. In oculis, *before our eyes;* lit., *in;* i. e., *in* or *within* their range of vision.

14. Imperatore, *as commander;* Pred. Abl. with *me*, dependent upon *utemini.* G. 362; 419.

16. Consul, *as consul.* He hopes soon to be elected.—**Agam**, *I will accomplish.*—**Nisi me . . . fallit**, *unless I am mistaken;* i. e., in my expectations in regard to you.

20. Res, *property.*

21. Quieta movere . . . videbatur, *to disturb the peace seemed a great reward;* i. e., of itself. *Merces* is a *reward* for service rendered, while *pretium* is the *price*, as of an article of merchandise.

22. Quae foret; G. 525.—**Condicio belli**, *the terms of the war.*

23. Ubique = et ubi, *and where.*

24. Tabulas novas, *new accounts;* i. e., a reduction of their indebtedness. Laws were sometimes passed reducing all debts in a uniform ratio, as by one-fourth or one-half. The Valerian Law, enacted in the year 86 B. C., reduced all debts to one-fourth of their previous amount. The debts thus reduced were entered upon new tables (*tabulae novae*). Catiline promised his followers such a relief from the weight of indebtedness with which so many of them were overwhelmed.—**Proscriptionem**, *proscription;* originally the act of advertising property for sale, afterward the act of inserting names in the list of those who were doomed to death.

26. Fert, *bring with them.*

27. Esse; supply a verb of saying implied in *polliceri.*

28. P. Sittium. Publius Sittius, of Nuceria in Campania, here

PAGE

represented as a partisan of Catiline, is incidentally defended by Cicero 12
in the oration Pro Sulla.—**Participes**; in apposition with *Pisonem* and *Sittium*. G. 363, 4.

29. C. Antonium. Gaius Antonius, afterward the colleague of Cicero in the consulship. See Introduction, p. 44.

31. Circumventum, *encompassed.*—**Initium . . . facturum**, *would begin the work.* Supply *esse.*

33. Alium egestatis; G. 410.

35. Quibus praedae; G. 390.—**Ea**, *it;* i. e., the victory of Sulla. See note on *dominationem Sullae*, p. 3, line 27.

37. Ut haberent; Purpose.—**Petitionem**, *candidature;* i. e., for the consulship.

2. Populares . . . sui, *his confederates in crime;* lit., *of his wick-* 13
edness.

3. Humani . . . sanguinem, etc. This is fortunately presented as a mere rumor.

4. Inde, *of it*, referring to *sanguinem vino permixtum.*

5. Fieri consuevit, *is customary, is wont to be done;* impersonal.

6. Quo forent; G. 489; 497.

7. Alius alii, *one to another.* *Alius* is in partitive apposition with the subject of *forent*, with which *conscii* agrees.—**Alii facinoris**; G. 399, 6.

8. Ficta; supply *esse.*

9. Ciceronis invidiam, *the unpopularity of Cicero*, who was consul when the conspiracy was discovered. He afterward became very unpopular because of the part which he took in the execution of five of the leading conspirators.

11. Nobis, *in my judgment;* lit., *to me.*—**Pro magnitudine**, *in view of its importance;* i. e., so grave a charge requires stronger proofs.

13. Loco, *station.* G. 422, 1.

14. Senatu . . . moverant, *had expelled from the senate, because of his scandalous life.* G. 425, 3, 3).

15. Vanitas, *indiscretion;* lit., *emptiness.*—**Reticere**; Hist. Infin.

16. Suamet, *his own.* G. 185, 2.

17. Neque dicere, etc., *he did not care either what he said or what he did.* *Dicere* and *facere* are the objects of *habebat*, *quicquam* predicate Acc., and *pensi* partitive Gen.

18. Stupri consuetudo, *illicit intimacy.*

19. Cui, *to her.* G. 391.

20. Maria montesque; used metaphorically for great things, for extravagant promises. *Polliceor* is to *promise* or *offer* of one's own free-will, while *promitto* is to *promise* at the request of another.

21. Minari ferro, *threatened her with death*, referring to the pro-

PAGE

13 scriptions which would follow the success of Catiline.—**Ni . . . foret**, *if she would not be obliging.* This is Indirect Discourse depending upon an historical tense of a verb of saying implied in *minari.* Hence *foret*, Imp. Subj.: G. 481, II. 1.

24. Haud . . . habuit, *did not keep secret.*—**Sublato auctore**, *without naming her informant.*

25. Quae quoque modo, *what and in what manner.*

26. Ad . . . mandandum, *to intrust the consulship.* G. 565.

28. Invidia aestuabat, *was furious from jealousy.*—**Aestuabat, credebant.** Notice the change of number. G. 461, 1, 3).

29. Homo novus, *a new man;* i. e., one whose ancestors had never held any of the higher public offices.

31. Post fuere, *were subordinate;* i. e., to considerations of safety.

XXIV.—XXVI. *Movements of the Conspirators from the Consular Election of 64 B. C. to that of 63 B. C.*

32. Comitiis habitis, *after the comitia were held.*

34. Concusserat. Observe the force of the tense to denote completed action at the time of *minuebatur.*

36. Locis; G. 422, 1.—**Sua fide . . . mutuam**, *hired on his own credit.*

37. Manlium. See Introduction, p. 44.

14 **1. Princeps belli faciundi**, *the first to begin the war;* lit., *of the war to be waged.*

3. Ingentes sumptus toleraverant, *had borne great expenses.*

4. Tantum modo . . . luxuriae, *only to their gains, but not* (neque) *to their luxurious habits.* G. 384, II.

6. Servitia, *the slaves.*

9. Sempronia. The wife of D. Junius Brutus, and the mother of D. Junius Brutus Albinus, one of the assassins of Caesar.

10. Genere . . . forma, *in family and in personal beauty.* She belonged to the famous Cornelian gens.

12. Docta; modified, 1) by the Abl. *litteris*; 2) by the Infin. *psallere*, etc.; and 3) by the Acc. *alia.* G. 374, 3, 2) and 4.

13. Probae, *for a respectable woman.* Skill in dancing was not regarded as a proper accomplishment for a respectable lady.

16. Discerneres; G. 486, 4.

17. Creditum abjuraverat, *had forsworn a trust;* referring probably to money intrusted to her. Among the Romans moneys were often thus intrusted to the care of friends.

18. Praeceps abierat, *have gone headlong;* i. e., into ruin.

19. Absurdum, *contemptible.*—**Jocum movere**, *to raise a laugh.*

PAGE

22. In proximum annum, *for the next year;* i. e., 62 B. C. 14

23. Si . . . foret, *if he should be elected.* Fut. Perfect in the Direct Discourse. G. 532, 4.

24. Ex voluntate, *as he pleased;* lit., *out of* (according to) *his* (Catiline's) *desire.*

26. Illi, *to him;* i. e., to Cicero.

28. Ut proderet; Mixed Purpose. G. 492, 1.

29. Sibi, *to him;* i. e., to Cicero.

30. Pactione provinciae; i. e., by exchanging provinces with his colleague, referring to the provinces of which they were to be governors at the expiration of their term of office. Cicero had obtained by lot the rich province of Macedonia, which he transferred to Antony in exchange for Cisalpine Gaul, of comparatively little value. See Introduction, p. 44.

33. Dies comitiorum. The election had been deferred to the 28th of October. Catiline was again defeated.

34. In campo; i. e., in the Campus Martius, where the elections were held.

XXVII.—XXX. *Military Preparations. Attempt upon the Life of Cicero. Action of the Senate.*

37. Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas, etc. There seems to be some little confusion in Sallust's account, as in chap. 24 Manlius is already at Faesulae, and in chap. 30 he is said to have taken up arms on the 27th of October; i. e., on the day before the election.

3. Quem ubique, etc., *each one to the place where he thought*, etc.; 15
lit., *whom and where*, etc.

4. Romae, *at Rome.* G. 421, II.

6. Cum telo esse, *went armed;* lit., *was with a weapon.*—**Jubere**; supply *cum telis esse.*

7. Festinare, *he was busy.*

8. Multa agitanti, *while attempting many things.* Supply *illi*, referring to Catiline.

9. Intempesta nocte, *late at night;* on the night after the 5th of November. See Introduction, p. 45. This meeting should not have been mentioned here, but in chap. 31. Sallust is not very accurate in his chronology.

10. Penes . . . Laecam, *at the house of Laeca;* lit., *with*, etc.

12. Paraverat. Observe the force of the Indicative. G. 531, 4.

15. Oppressisset; from the Fut. Perfect of the Direct Discourse. G. 532, 4.—**Consiliis**; Indirect Object of *officere.*

19. Salutatum; G. 569. Roman magistrates, and other distin-

PAGE

15 guished citizens, were in the habit of receiving visits at a very early hour, especially from their clients.

23. Janua prohibiti. The gate was closed against them. *Janua*, Abl. of Means.

26. Novarum rerum, *revolution.* G. 399.

27. Sullae dominatione. Sulla had confiscated their property.

28. Latrones; object of *sollicitare.*

29. Sullanis coloniis. See note on *Sullani milites*, p. 9, line 10. —**Quibus**; Indirect Object of *fecerat.*

30. Reliqui fecerat, *had left.* See note on *nihil reliqui fecere*, p. 7, line 6.

31. Ancipiti malo, *a double danger;* lit., *evil;* i. e., from the conspirators within the city and from a hostile army without.

32. Privato consilio; i. e., *unaided by the senate.*

34. Quo consilio, *what were its intentions;* lit., *with what purpose;* Abl. of Characteristic. G. 428.—**Compertum habebat**, *had ascertained. Compertum* is in the Acc. neuter, and agrees with the clause *exercitus Manlii . . . foret.*—**Ad senatum refert**; the usual technical expression for the action of the consul in bringing a subject to the notice of the senate.

36. In atroci negotio, *in a case of great peril.*—**Solet**; supply *fieri.*

37. Darent operam, etc. By such a decree, passed only in times of great public peril, extraordinary powers were conferred upon the consuls. Sallust's chronology is again at fault. The decree in question was passed at an earlier meeting of the senate, on the 21st of October. See Introduction, p. 45. *Darent;* Mixed Purpose, *ut* omitted. G. 492, 3; 493, 2.—**Quid detrimenti**; G. 396, III. 2, 3).

16 **1. Ea potestas maxima permittitur**, *this is the greatest power intrusted;* lit., *this greatest power is intrusted.*

2. Exercitum parare, etc.; the subject of *permittitur*, to be supplied.

4. Imperium . . . summum, *supreme power, military and judicial.*

5. Nullius earum . . . est, *the consul has not the right to do any one of these things.* This general statement requires qualification, as the consul abroad (*militiae*) was entitled to the *imperium* by virtue of his office.

7. Litteras recitavit, *read a letter;* G. 132.—**Faesulis**; G. 421, II.—**Allatas**; supply *esse.*

8. Scriptum erat. The subject is the clause *C. Manlium . . . Novembres.*

9. Ante diem . . . Novembres, *on the sixth day before the Calends of November;* i. e., on the 27th of October. For the method of obtaining

PAGE

the English date, see G. 710, II. *Ante diem sextum Kalendas* = die sexto 16
ante Kalendas, *on the sixth day before*, etc. G. 708, III. 3. But the whole expression may be regarded as an indeclinable noun in the Ablative of Time. G. 708, III. 4; 426.—**Novembres**; adjective agreeing with *Kalendas*. G. 708, III. 2.

10. Id quod solet, *as is common;* lit., *that which is wont.* G. 445, 7.

11. Arma portari; i. e., to convenient places for future use; though the meaning may be that *arms are carried;* i. e., that men go armed.—**Capuae, in Apulia**. Explain difference of construction. G. 421.

12. Senati; G. 119, 3.

13. Faesulas, in Apuliam; G. 379; 379, 4.

14. Circumque loca; *and the surrounding places. Loca* depends upon *in*.—**Ad urbem**, *near the city.* They had just returned victorious from their provinces—Marcius from Cilicia, Metellus from Crete—and had asked from the senate the honor of a triumph. They were forbidden by law to enter the city until the question was decided.

15. Imperatores; i. e., in the capacity of *commanders.* They still retained the *imperium*.—**Calumnia**, *by the intrigues.*

16. Omnia vendere; subject of *erat.*

18. Permissum; supply *est*.—**Uti compararent**; G. 495, 2.

21. Sestertia centum, *a hundred sestertia;* a little more than $4,000.

22. Impunitatem ejus rei, *impunity for this crime;* i. e., for participation in the conspiracy.

23. Gladiatoriae familiae, *companies of gladiators.* The gladiators were trained in schools, or companies, to which the name *familia* was applied.—**Capuam**; Limit of Motion depending upon *distribuerentur.*

24. Pro . . . opibus, *according to the ability of each;* i. e., of each town.

25. Minores magistratus; consuls, praetors, and censors, were called *majores magistratus;* all others as aediles, tribunes, quaestors, etc., including the tres viri capitales, and the tres viri nocturni were called *minores magistratus.* The *tres viri capitales* and the *tres viri nocturni* had charge of the city police, and are probably here meant.

XXXI., XXXII. *Cicero's First Oration against Catiline. Scene in the Senate. Catiline leaves the City.*

29. Diuturna quies; a period of nearly twenty years, since the Civil War of Marius and Sulla. Indeed, no foreign foe had approached Rome for nearly 150 years.

30. Festinare, trepidare, etc. Hist. Infinitives.

32. Quibus; construe with *incesserat.*

PAGE

16 **33. Magnitudine**; construe with *insolitus*. The greatness of the republic had protected them.—**Timor.** See Syn., L. C. 305.—**Insolitus incesserat**, *had rarely come;* lit., *unusual had come. Insolitus* agrees with *timor*.

35. Rogitare, *asked questions continually.*

36. Sibi; G. 384.

17 **1. Lege Plautia**; a law providing for the punishment of all disturbers of the public peace.—**Interrogatus erat.** See note on *interrogati*, p. 10, line 8.

3. Sicuti . . . foret; G. 506.

5. Orationem; the first against Catiline. For particulars, see Introduction, p. 45.

6. Scriptam edidit; G. 579.

9. Ea familia, *from such a family.* G. 425, 3, 1).—**Ortum** = *se ortum esse.*

10. Ut in spe haberet, *that he had reason to hope for.*

11. Ne existimarent. Subj. from the Imperative of the Direct Discourse. G. 529; 530, II.—**Sibi perdita . . . opus esse**, *that he had any need of ruining the republic;* lit., *of a ruined republic.* G. 419, 3; 580.

14. Inquilinus, *of foreign birth;* a term most unjustly applied to Cicero, as *Arpinum*, his native town, enjoyed all the rights of Roman citizenship.

15. Hostem vocare, *called him an enemy.*

18. Ruina, *by a general destruction.*

19. Ex curia, *from the senate.* On this occasion the senate met in the temple of Jupiter Stator, though it ordinarily met in the Curia Hostilia, which stood on the northern side of the Forum.—**Domum**; G. 379, 3.

20. Consuli; Indirect Object of *procedebant.*

22. Optimum; agreeing with *exercitum augere.*—**Factu**; G. 570.

23. Legiones; referring to the levies to be made by Q. Pompeius and Q. Metellus. See chap. 30.

27. Confirment; Mixed Purpose; *ut* omitted.

29. Accessurum; supply *esse.* This infinitive depends upon a verb of saying implied in *mandat;* G. 530, 1.

XXXIII.—XXXV. *Representations of Manlius and Catiline in regard to their Movements.*

35. Qui. The antecedent is implied in *nostra.* G. 445, 6.—**Crudelitate faeneratorum.** The rapacity of the Roman money-lenders is generally admitted.

36. Patriae, fama; both dependent upon *expertes;* the Genitive is

PAGE

the usual construction after *expertes*, but the Ablative is not uncommon in the earlier Latin. G. 399, 2, 2), (3); 419, III.

1. **Lege uti**, *to avail himself of the law;* i. e., *of the lex Poetelia et* 18 *Papiria*, which forbade imprisonment for debt.

2. **Praetoris**; i. e., of the *Praetor urbanus*, before whom suits against debtors were brought.

4. **Decretis . . . opitulati sunt.** Under the old Roman law the lower classes were much oppressed, and the debtor was absolutely at the mercy of the creditor. *Decretis* here refers to the laws enacted from time to time for the relief of the poor.

6. **Bonis**, *the nobles.* This statement, that all the nobles assented cordially to this change, requires qualification.—**Argentum aere**, etc.; i. e., debts contracted in silver were paid in copper. This was done under the Valerian law passed 86 B. C. (*novissime memoria nostra*), which provided that debts might be cancelled by the payment of one-fourth of the amount (twenty-five cents on the dollar). Thus the copper *as* was paid in place of the silver *sestertius*, which had four times its value. See also note on *tabulas novas*, p. 12, line 24.—**Saepe plebes secessit.** The last and most important of these secessions occurred in the year 287 B. C., and resulted in the enactment of the Hortensian law, which gave validity to the decrees of the *plebs*.

12. **Consulatis**; Subj. of Purpose; *ut* omitted.

14. **Quonam modo**, etc., *how we may sell our lives most dearly*; lit., *may perish having most fully avenged our blood.*

17. **Discedant.** Subj. from the Imperative of the Direct Discourse.

18. **Mansuetudine**; Abl. of Characteristic.

21. **Ex itinere**, *on the road;* lit., *from, out of.*

22. **Optimo cuique**, *to all the most distinguished.* G. 458, 1.

24. **Non quo esset**; G. 520, 3.

27. **Q. Catulus.** Q. Lutatius Catulus, the most illustrious of the senatorial party, *princeps senatus.*

30. **L. Catilina Q. Catulo** = *L. Catilina Q. Catulo salutem dicit* (sends greeting); a common form of salutation in Roman letters.—**Re cognita**, *known by experience;* as he was successfully defended by Catulus when tried for the crime mentioned in chap. 15, *cum sacerdote Vestae.*

31. **Commendationi meae**, *to my act of commending to your care;* i. e., of commending his wife Orestilla to the care of Catulus, as stated below.

32. **Defensionem . . . satisfactionem**; i. e., he had decided not to make any formal defence (*defensionem*) against the charges, but simply to offer a personal explanation (*satisfactionem*) to Catulus.—**In novo consilio**; i. e., the design of repairing to the camp of Manlius.

PAGE

18 **34. Quam**, referring to *satisfactionem.*

35. Licet cognoscas, *you may see;* lit., *it is permitted that*, etc. Supply *ut.*

36. Fructu; Abl. of Separation. G. 425.

37. Statum . . . obtinebam, *I could not maintain my dignity;* i. e., his self-respect would not allow him to submit to such indignities as were heaped upon him.

19 **1. Aes . . . nominibus**, *my debts; meis nominibus*, Abl. Absol.; lit., *the names being mine.* Some supply *sumptum*, *obtained in my name.*

3. Alienis nominibus = aes alienum alienis nominibus, *the debts of others*, for which Catiline was probably surety. The thought is: if Orestilla would pay the debts of others, she would surely pay those of her husband.

5. Alienatum, *discarded.*

6. Hoc nomine, *for this reason;* lit., *in this name;* i. e., in the name of the great interests at stake.—**Satis . . . meo casu**, *sufficiently honorable in view of my misfortune.*

10. Rogatus, *asked, entreated;* i. e., by me. Translate, *I entreat you.*

XXXVI.—XXXIX. *Catiline joins Manlius. Action of the Roman Senate. State of Feeling in Rome.*

12. Dum exornat, *while he furnished.* G. 467, 4.

13. Fascibus. The consul, when in command of an army, was attended by twelve lictors bearing the fasces, which were bundles of rods, containing each an axe (*securis*). Catiline assumed these insignia of authority.

16. Quam; referring to *diem.*—**Sine fraude**, *with impunity*, i. e., with respect to the past.

17. Praeter condemnatis, *except for those convicted. Condemnatis* depends upon *liceret.*—**Rerum**; G. 410, 2.

20. Urbi praesidio sit; G. 390, I.

21. Imperium . . . Romani; i. e., the Roman republic.

22. Cui, *to it*, referring to *imperium.*—**Quum**, *although.*

26. Perditum irent, *were determined to ruin;* lit., *were going to ruin.* G. 569.—**Duobus decretis**, *though there were two decrees*—one mentioned in chap. 30, *si quis indicavisset*, etc., and the other in this, *sine fraude liceret*, etc.

27. Inductus; agreeing with *quisquam* to be supplied.

31. Aliena, *disaffected.*

32. Plebes, *the lower classes*, not the Plebeians in distinction from the Patricians.

33. Id adeo, *this indeed.*

PAGE

35. Invident; agreeing with the omitted antecedent of *quibus.* 19

37. Sine cura; *free from care*, as they have nothing to lose.

1. Egestas facile, etc., *poverty* (their only possession) *is easily re-* 20
tained without loss.

2. Ea; an emphatic repetition of the subject *urbana plebes*, in distinction from *cuncta plebes* above.—**Primum.** Notice the five classes introduced respectively by *primum*, *deinde*, *praeterea*, *praeterea*, and *ad hoc.* The first class embraces three subdivisions: 1) *qui ubique*, 2) *alii*, and 3) *omnes quos.*

4. Alii . . . amissis, *others who had lost their patrimonies by shameful excesses.*

7. Sullanae victoriae; i. e., the victory of Sulla over Marius, whereby the former became master of Rome. See note on *dominationem Sullae*, p. 3, line 27.

8. Alios senatores videbant, *they saw some made senators.* At the close of the Civil Wars, some of Sulla's veterans became members of the senate, while many more were enriched by the spoils of war.

9. Sibi talia; supply *fore.*

10. Sperabat; singular, agreeing with *quisque* instead of *multi.*—**Juventus**; subject of *praetulerat.*

11. Manuum, *of labor.*

12. Largitionibus, *by largesses;* i. e., by the distribution of money or provisions among the poor by candidates for office, by wealthy men, and by the state. The curule aedile usually entertained the people with public festivities and amusements.

13. Malum publicum, *the corrupt state of public affairs;* i. e., by its gratuities, and by the employment which it gave to the low and vile.

14. Quo, *wherefore.*—**Homines . . . consuluisse**; subject of *mirandum est.*

15. Moribus, spe; Abl. of Characteristic.—**Juxta ac**, *just as;* i. e., having ruined themselves, they were ready to ruin the state.

16. Quorum; construe with *parentes*, *bona*, and *jus.* The omitted antecedent is the subject of *expectabant.*

17. Jus . . . imminutum erat. The children of the proscribed were excluded from all public offices.

18. Haud alio animo, *with no other feelings;* i. e., than those of the classes already described.

19. Aliarum atque, *of any other than.* G. 587, I. 2.

20. Quam . . . valere ipsi, *than that they themselves should have less power. Ipsi*, Nom. agreeing with the subject of *malebant*, for the Acc. agreeing with the omitted subject of *valere.*—**Id malum**; i. e., the old opposition to the senatorial party.

23. Tribunicia potestas; i. e., the power of the tribunes of the

PAGE

20 people, *tribuni plebis*, officers first appointed in the fifth century before Christ to protect the liberties of the people. They were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred, and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate. Their power was, however, greatly reduced by Sulla, but was afterward restored in the year 70 B. C.—**Adulescentes.** The tribunes were sometimes less than 30 years of age.

24. Summam, *very great.*

25. Ferox, *impetuous.*

28. Senatus specie, *under a show of supporting the senate.*—**Pro sua magnitudine**; the real motive.

30. Honestis nominibus, *did so with a show of honorable motives.*

31. Alii sicuti, etc.; the popular party.—**Pars quo senatus**; the senatorial party.

36. Bellum maritimum; i. e., the war against the pirates who infested the Mediterranean Sea. It was brought to a close by Pompey 67 B. C.

37. Plebis . . . imminutae. This was in consequence of the absence of Pompey, the leader of the popular party.

21 **1. Ei, ipsi**; referring to *paucorum.*

2. Innoxii, *unharmed.*

3. Ceteros judiciis terrere, *they terrified the others by prosecutions.*—**Qui**; referring to *ceteros.*—**In magistratu,** *while in office.*

4. Placidius, *too mildly.*

5. Dubiis rebus, *in the critical condition of affairs.* Abl. Absol.

6. Eorum; referring to the popular party, *ceteros.*

7. Aequa manu; i. e., if it had been a drawn battle.

9. Ea uti, *to enjoy it*; i. e., the victory.—**Quin qui plus,** etc., *without having some one who was more powerful wrest from them,* etc. G. 498, 3.—**Defessis,** *exhausted,* as they would have been after such a struggle.

14. Parens necari. A Roman father was supreme in his own household, and exercised over his children the power of life and death.

16. Quoscumque. The omitted antecedent is the object of *sollicitabat.*

18. Cujusque . . . hominum, *every class of men;* lit., *of every kind.*

XL., XLI. *The Allobroges, being solicited to join the Conspiracy, report the Case to the Government.*

21. Allobrogum. The Allobroges were a warlike people of Gaul, who had been conquered by the Romans more than half a century be-

THE ROMAN FORUM.

PAGE

fore. The deputation here spoken of came to Rome to present certain 21
complaints against the provincial government.

22. Existimans; the object is *facile eos*, etc.; the grounds of the expectation are, 1) *aere alieno oppressos*, and 2) *quod . . . bellicosa esset.*

26. Eos noverat, *knew them.* G. 297, I. 2.

27. In foro; i. e. in the Roman forum. See view on the opposite page.

28. Ejus casum, *its condition; ejus* refers to *civitatis.*

29. Tantis malis; probably Abl. Absol.—**Sperarent**; G. 525.

30. Magistratum; i. e., of the Roman governors in their province.

31. Miseriis; Indirect Object of *exspectare;* render as if dependent upon *remedium.*

33. Ista, *those of yours.* G. 450.

34. Ubi dixit; G. 471, 4.

35. Ut misereretur; Subj. of Purpose.—**Sui**; G. 406.

36. Esse, depends upon a verb of saying implied in *orare.* G. 530, 1.—**Quod . . . essent**; Subj. of Result. G. 500.

37. Dum, *if only.*—**Aere**; G. 425, 2, 2).

1. D. Bruti; the husband of Sempronia. He had taken no part in 22
the conspiracy.

2. Neque aliena, etc., *suitable for the consultation.* G. 399, 3, 3).

6. Innoxios, *innocent;* i. e., he named among the conspirators many who really had no part in the treasonable scheme.

7. Pollicitos operam suam, *after they had promised their co-operation*, especially by exciting insurrection among their own people.

8. In . . . habuere, *were in doubt;* lit., *held it* (i. e., the question *quidnam . . . caperent*) *in uncertainty.*

11. Majores opes, etc.; the advantages to be gained by espousing the cause of the government against the conspirators.

13. Cujus patrocinio. Q. Fabius Sanga was the patron of the Allobroges, and as such was the regular medium of communication between them and the Roman government.

15. Studium conjurationis, *zeal for the conspiracy.* G. 393, 1.

17. Uti eos manifestos habeant; lit., *that they should hold them convicted;* i. e., should secure positive proof of their guilt.

XLII., XLIII. *Doings of the Conspirators in the Mean Time.*

20. Bruttio; adjective agreeing with *agro.*—**Motus**, *a disturbance, an alarm.*

21. Ante dimiserat. See chap. 27.

22. Cuncta simul, *everything at the same time.*

PAGE

22 **23. Armorum, telorum.** The former is the general word for *arms*, especially for *defensive arms*, while the latter denotes *offensive weapons*.—**Portationibus**; i. e., by carrying or transporting them from place to place, though some critics make the word refer simply to the act of *carrying* or *wearing arms*. See note on *arma portari*, p. 16, line 11.

26. Causa cognita, *having investigated the case.* G. 431, 2, (3).

27. Murena; subject of *conjecerat* to be supplied.

29. Ut videbantur magnis, *large, as they appeared.* The subject of *videbantur* is a pronoun referring to *copiis*.

30. Constituerant; G. 461, 4.—**In agrum Faesulanum.** There seems to be some mistake in this account of the plan of the conspirators, unless the *ager Faesulanus* here mentioned refers to some place near Rome, and not to Faesulae where Manlius was encamped; as we are told in chap. 36 that it was already known at Rome that Catiline had reached the camp of Manlius.

33. Eo signo, *at that signal;* Abl. of Time.

34. Conjurationis; by metonymy for *conjuratorum*.—**Suum quisque negotium**, *every one his part;* i. e., the part assigned him by the leaders.

35. Ea = *ea negotia*.—**Divisa** = *divisa esse.*

37. Quo tumultu, *that in the confusion;* lit., *by which tumult.*

23 **1. Parabantur.** Observe the force of the Indicative. G. 527, 2.

3. Alius . . . alium, *moreover, that one should attack one and another another.*

6. Decreta, *decisions.*

8. Dies prolatando, *by deferring action;* lit., *days;* i. e., the days appointed from time to time for the execution of their plans.—**Corrumpere**, *were wasting.*

XLIV., XLV. *Further Services of the Allobroges.*

13. Ex praecepto Ciceronis, etc. See p. 22, line 14; *Cicero praecipit ut ceteros adeant*, etc.

14. Ceteros conveniunt, *have an interview with the others.*

15. Jus jurandum. This was to be in writing, and was to be given under the seals (*signatum*) of Lentulus and others.—**Quod perferant**; Subj. of Purpose.

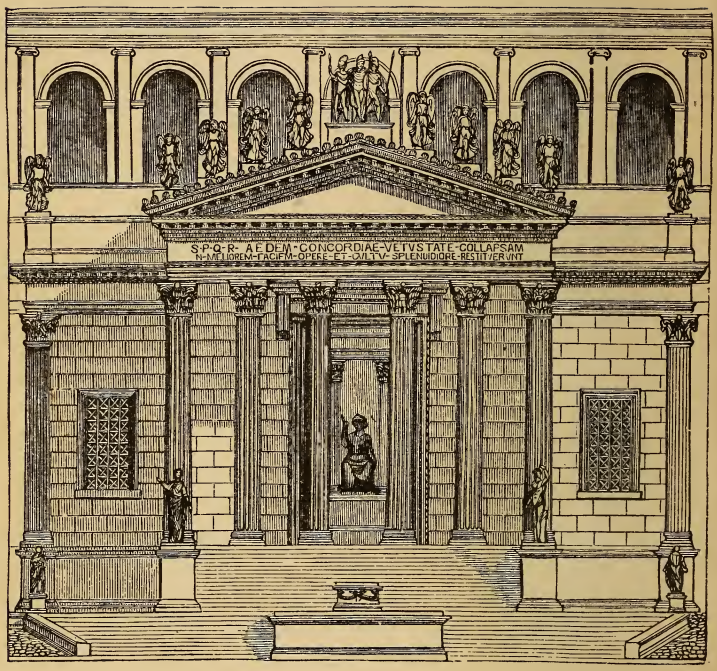
17. Dant; supply *jus jurandum.*

18. Eo; i. e., into their country.

24. Fac cogites, *consider;* lit., *make that you consider.* G. 493, 2; 535, 1.

25. Memineris; Perfect Subj.; Present in signification. G. 297, I.

26. Rationes, *interests.*



TEMPLE OF CONCORD.

(Restored by Cav. Canina.)

p. 77.

PAGE

27. Ab infimis, *from the lowest;* with special reference to slaves. 23
—**Verbis**, *orally;* lit., *in words*, i. e., in spoken words. Abl. of Manner.

28. Quum . . . accedere. Indirect Discourse. In the Direct form the verbs would be as follows: *judicatus sis*, *repudias* or *repudies*, *parata sunt*, *jussisti*, *cunctare*, *accedere.* Explain the changes in passing from the Direct to the Indirect form. G. 530; 531; 533. See also notes on *perfacile esse*, etc., Caesar, p. 2, line 7, and on *quod ipse*, etc., p. 2, line 38.

31. Constituta nocte; i. e., on the night of Dec. 2d.—**Qua . . . proficiscerentur**; Relative clause of Purpose.

32. Cuncta; G. 374.—**L. Valerio**, etc. Lucius Flaccus and Gaius Pomptinus, praetors under Cicero, had both seen service in previous wars. At the close of the praetorship, Flaccus became governor of the province of Asia, and Pomptinus of Gallia Narbonensis.

33. Praetoribus. The praetors, eight in number, were Roman magistrates, charged with the administration of justice.—**Ponte Mulvio.** This was one of the bridges over the Tiber. It was on the road to Faesulae, and was three miles from the Roman Forum.

34. Allobrogum comitatus = *Allobroges et comitatus.*

35. Cetera uti facto, etc., *he permits them to manage* (that they may manage) *the rest as the occasion may require* (lit., so as there may be need of action).

1. Id loci, *that place;* lit., *that of place.* *Loci*, Partitive Gen. 24

2. Utrimque, *on both sides;* i. e., from the forces stationed on both sides of the river. The embassadors were at the time upon the bridge, and were accordingly between the two forces.

3. Cito . . . consilio, *having quickly comprehended the plan.*

6. Multa, *earnestly;* lit., *as to many things.*

XLVI., XLVII. *Arrest of Several of the Conspirators.*

11. Intellegens, etc. This is the reason for his joy, while *dubitans* below explains his anxiety.

12. Porro, *again.*

13. Tantis, *so important.*

14. Quid facto opus esset, *what ought to be done;* lit., *in respect to what there was need of action.*

15. Perdendae . . . fore, *would tend to ruin the republic;* lit., *would be of*, etc. G. 563, 5.

22. Manu tenens, *taking by the hand;* in recognition of his official station.—**Perducit**; i. e., *in aedem Concordiae.*

23. Aedem Concordiae; situated on the slope of the Capitoline Hill near the Forum. See view on the opposite page.

PAGE

24 **24. Eo**; thither; i. e., to the temple of Concord.—**Magnaque frequentia**, *and with a full attendance.* Abl. Absol.

29. Quid, aut, etc. = *quid consilii aut qua de causa habuisset.*

30. Fingere alia, *tried to devise a different account;* i. e., different from the true one.—**Fingere, dissimulare.** See Syn., L. C. 605.—**Fide publica**, *with a pledge from the state;* i. e., with a promise of pardon.

32. Paucis ante diebus; G. 427.

33. Legatos; subject of *scire*, to be supplied.

34. Solitum, *that he had been accustomed.* Supply *esse.*

37. Praeter . . . sermonibus, *both by his letters and by the conversations;* lit., *by the conversations besides the letters.*

25 **1. Ex libris Sibyllinis**, *from the Sibylline predictions.* These predictions were not taken from the three famous Sibylline books said to have been purchased by King Tarquin, for those had been destroyed twenty years before, at the time of the burning of the Capitol. Various other Sibylline books were, however, soon after collected from different portions of Italy and Greece. In one of these was found a prediction which was interpreted to mean that three members of the Cornelian gens should rule Rome. In the opinion of Lentulus, the three Cornelii were Publius Cornelius Cinna, notorious for his tyranny and cruelty, Lucius Cornelius Sulla, the famous dictator, and himself, Publius Cornelius Lentulus.

3. Urbis; G. 409, 3.—**Urbis potiri**; in apposition with *fatum.*

4. Incenso Capitolio. From some unknown cause, the Capitol, i. e., the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill, was burned 83 B. C.

6. Signa sua cognovissent, *had recognized their seals.*

7. Abdicato magistratu. No Roman magistrate could be punished while in office.

8. In liberis custodiis. One was said to be *in libera custodia* when, instead of being thrown into prison, he was put under the care of some responsible person.

XLVIII., XLIX. *Charges against Crassus and Caesar.*

13. Plebes, mutata mente. Immediately after the adjournment of the senate Cicero delivered before the people his Third Oration against Catiline, which produced the change of feeling here mentioned. See Introduction, p. 47.

15. Exsecrari; Historical Infinitive.

16. Gaudium, laetitiam; *Gaudium* is *joy*, the feeling itself; *laetitia*, *exultation*, especially as it manifests itself in look and action.

17. Alia, *other;* i. e., other than *incendium.*

PAGE

19. Quippe cui erant, *because they had.* 25

20. In usu . . . corporis, *in articles of daily use and in clothing for their persons.*

21. Post eum diem; i. e., on the next day.

23. Aiebant, diceret. *Dico* is *to tell, say*, opposed to *taceo; aio, to affirm, assert*, opposed to *nego.*

25. Eadem senatum; G. 374.

26. De itinere hostium; i. e., of the approach of Catiline and his army.

27. Qui nuntiaret; Relative of Purpose. *Qui* refers to *se* as its antecedent.

28. Lentulus . . . deprehensi, *the arrest of Lentulus*, etc. G. 580.

29. Eoque . . . properaret, *and that for this reason he should make the greater haste.*

30. Illi; i. e., those who were under arrest.

34. Tanta vis hominis, *a man of so great power.*

36. Ex, *on account of.*—**Negotiis privatis**; referring probably to loans.

37. Uti referatur, *that the question*—whether the statement of Tarquinius should be accepted—*be referred to the senate.*—**Consulente.** Cicero, as presiding officer, put the vote, or, in other words, consulted the senate to ascertain its will and pleasure.

3. Amplius potestatem; supply *indicandi.*—**Cujus consilio**, *by* 26 *whose advice.*

5. Machinatum; supply *esse, was devised.*

6. Per . . . periculi, *by sharing the danger.*

7. Immissum; supply *esse, had been influenced, instigated.*

8. Suscepto . . . patrocinio, *by undertaking the defence of the criminals;* i. e., of the conspirators.

10. Tantam . . . impositam; a mere suspicion, doubtless, without any foundation in fact.

16. Piso oppugnatus, *Piso because he had been assailed;* i. e., by Caesar. C. Calpurnius Piso, consul 67 B. C., and afterward proconsul of Gallia Narbonensis, was tried for extortion 63 B. C., and during the trial was assailed by Caesar for having unjustly punished one of the Gauls beyond the Po of whom Caesar was patron.

17. Ex petitione, *because of his treatment as a candidate.* Catulus had been a candidate for the office of *pontifex maximus*, but had been defeated by Caesar, who was then only thirty-seven years of age.

20. Res autem, *the occasion moreover.*

21. Privatim, publice, *as a private citizen, as a public officer;* i. e., as aedile. See "Life of Caesar," p. ix.—**Liberalitate, muneribus**; Abls. of Characteristic.

PAGE

26 **22. Grandem pecuniam.** This indebtedness is said to have amounted at one time to nearly $4,000,000.

23. Singulatim circumeundo, *by going around to individuals.*

25. Illi; referring to Caesar.—**Usque eo, ut,** *to such an extent that.*

28. Animi mobilitate, *by their excitable feelings.*—**Quo studium . . . esset**; Subj. of Purpose depending upon *minitarentur.*

L.—LII. *Discussion in the Senate on the Punishment of the Conspirators. Speeches of Caesar and Cato.*

33. Liberti, *the freedmen. Libertus* is a *freedman* in his relation to his former master; *libertinus,* a *freedman* without such reference.

34. Diversis itineribus, *in different places;* lit., *the routes being different.*—**Eum**; referring to Lentulus.

35. Partim, *some of them;* lit., *they in part.*—**Multitudinum,** *of the rabble;* i. e., in different localities; hence plural.

27 **1. Grege facto,** *in a body.*

4. Convocato senatu. This was on the fifth of December. It was on this occasion that Cicero pronounced his Fourth Oration against Catiline. See Introduction, p. 47.—**Quid . . . placeat**; Indirect Question depending upon *refert.*

6. Senatus judicaverat. See chap. 36.—**Contra rem publicam,** etc.; i. e., had been engaged in treasonable acts.

7. Primus . . . rogatus. The consul called upon the senators in the order of their rank, beginning with the consuls elect, or in their absence with the *princeps senatus,* the senator whose name stood first upon the censor's roll.

10. Supplicium, *capital punishment.*

11. Decreverat, dixerat, censuerat. Here the Perfect tense, which would have been entirely proper, would have stated simply the historical fact, whereas the Pluperfect contemplates the action as completed at the time of some other action, in this case doubtless the final vote.—**Oratione C. Caesaris**; i. e., by the oration given in the next chapter.

12. Pedibus in sententiam iturum se, *that he would vote for the opinion.* The vote was often taken by a division of the house; i. e., those in the affirmative took their places together in one part of the house. Hence the expression in the text.—**Tib. Neronis.** Tiberius Claudius Nero, the grandfather of the emperor Tiberius.

13. De ea re . . . referendum, *that the question should be referred to the senate after the guards had been strengthened;* i. e., he favored a postponement of the subject.

15. Hujusce modi; i. e., we have the general purport of Caesar's speech, but not his exact words.

PAGE

16. Patres conscripti, *conscript fathers*, i. e., senators. The sena- 27
tors were originally called *patres*, fathers, afterward *patres conscripti*, i. e., the enrolled fathers, enrolled in the lists of the senate. Some think, upon the authority of Livy II. 1, that the address *patres conscripti* was originally *patres et conscripti*, fathers and those who were enrolled with them, and that *conscripti* was applied to the new members added to the senate on the establishment of the commonwealth.

19. Illa, *they ;* i. e., *odium, amicitia*, etc.

20. Usui, *interest, advantage.*—**Ubi . . . ingenium**, *when you have exerted your intellectual powers.*

21. Magna . . . memorandi, *I might mention many instances in which kings . . . have carried out bad counsels ;* lit., *there is to me great ability of*, etc. *Quae* is the object of *consuluerint.*

25. Bello Macedonico ; i. e., the war in which L. Aemilius Paullus conquered Perses, king of Macedonia, 168 B. C.

27. Populi . . . creverat. For their earlier services to the Romans, they had received the territories of Caria and Lycia.

30. Injuriae, *of the injury ;* i. e., the injury done to us.—**Impunitos.** This statement is not strictly true, as the Rhodians were deprived of Caria and Lycia.

31. Bellis Punicis ; i. e., in the three Punic wars, the last of which resulted in the destruction of Carthage.

33. Per occasionem, *when the opportunity offered.* This may be the Roman version of the story, but it is certainly not the Carthaginian view.

34. In illos, *against them ;* i. e., against the Carthaginians.

3. Novum consilium, *a new measure ;* i. e., the punishment of 28
death, which could be legally inflicted only by a vote of the people. The senate, however, claimed and exercised the right of declaring *martial law* in times of great public peril.—**Omnium ingenia**, *all our powers of conception ;* lit., *of all.*

4. Eis utendum ; supply *esse ; we must use those. Utendum* is impersonal.

6. Composite . . . magnifice, *in studied terms and with lofty eloquence.*

8. Quae . . . saevitia . . . enumeravere. The first clause depends upon *enumeravere* only by zeugma. Render: *they have shown . . . have enumerated.*

10. Pati ; supply *ea*, the omitted antecedent of *quae.*

13. Quo . . . pertinuit ? An uti, *to what purpose was that oratory? or was it that.* G. 346, II. 2, 4).

15. Scilicet, *doubtless*, in irony.

17. Suae ; refers to *cuiquam.* G. 449, 2. — **Gravius aequo habuere**, *have exaggerated.*

PAGE

28 **19. Alia aliis . . . est**, *one degree of license is allowed to one party and another to another;* i. e., an act which would attract little attention in an obscure peasant would disgrace a Roman senator.—**Demissi**; construe in the antecedent clause, *if those in humble life who live in obscurity have done anything wrong.*

22. In excelso, *in a conspicuous position.*

24. Studere, *to favor.*

25. In imperio, *in persons in authority.*

27. Minores quam, *inadequate for.*

29. Postrema, *what happens last;* in this case the punishment of the criminals.—**In**, *in the case of.*

32. Neque illum gratiam exercere, *and that he is not influenced by* (lit., *does not exercise*) *favor.*

33. Eos . . . cognovi, *such I have learned*, etc.

36. Aliena . . . nostra, *foreign to our republic.*

37. Injuria; i. e., your sense of the wrong done the state.

29 **4. Id quod res habet**, *that which the case itself involves;* i. e., the fact as it really is.

5. Aerumnarum requiem, *a rest from toils.*

6. Ultra neque . . . esse. Caesar does not appear to recognize the doctrine of a future life at all, and yet he was Chief Pontiff of Rome.

8. Uti prius animadverteretur, *that punishment should first be inflicted;* impersonal.

9. Lex Porcia. The Porcian law forbade that a Roman citizen should be scourged or put to death without having been allowed the privilege of an appeal to the people.

10. Aliae leges. It is impossible to say to what specific laws Caesar here refers. The Sempronian law, which provided that the punishment of death should not be inflicted upon a Roman citizen without the vote of the people, may have been one of them.—**Condemnatis . . . permitti jubent.** This seems to imply that a Roman condemned to death was allowed to go into exile; but we have no positive knowledge of any such statute, though citizens sometimes escaped the death-penalty by going into exile *before* sentence was pronounced upon them.

13. Facinoris; G. 410, II.—**Sin**; supply from above *in sententia non addidisti, uti*, etc.—**Levius est**; supply *verberari.*

14. Qui convenit, *how is it consistent?*

16. At enim, *but, indeed*, introducing a supposed objection.

17. Tempus, dies, etc., *the opportunity, time*, etc. Supply *reprehendent.* The thought is, that *time* will show the pernicious influence of our example, if we disregard the law.—**Cujus libido**, *whose caprice.*

18. Illis, *to them;* i. e., the conspirators.

19. In alios; i. e., other than the conspirators. The meaning is

PAGE

this: if you inflict upon the guilty an *illegal* penalty, you establish a 29
dangerous precedent, which in the hands of tyrants may be used against the innocent.

22. Ab dignis, *from those who deserve it;* i. e., this special punishment.

23. Devictis Atheniensibus; i. e., in the Peloponnesian War, from 431 to 404 B. C.

24. Triginta viros. These are known in history as the *Thirty Tyrants.*

26. Ea; object of *laetari*, which usually takes the Abl.

28. Libidinose, *at their pleasure.*

31. Damasippum. L. Junius Brutus Damasippus, of the Marian faction, after having been guilty of the most inhuman cruelty toward members of the opposite party, was finally put to death by the order of Sulla.—**Malo**, *by the calamity.*

34. Necatos; supply *esse.*

37. Is; referring to *alicujus.*—**In proscriptorum**, etc., referring to the proscriptions of Sulla. See note on *dominationem Sullae*, p. 3, line 27.

2. Trahebantur; i. e., to execution. 30

3. Atque non, *not indeed.*

5. Potest falsum . . . credi, *some false charge may be believed as true;* lit., *for true.*

6. Alio consule, *under another consul;* Abl. Absol.

10. Consilii; G. 419, III.

12. Quo minus imitarentur, *from imitating;* lit., *by which they should less imitate.*

13. Arma . . . Samnitibus. This statement is only partially true, though qualified by *pleraque*, which should be taken with *arma* and *tela* as well as with *insignia.* Many of the Roman names of arms are the same as the Greek. The Samnites were a warlike people in the interior of southern Italy.—**Insignia magistratuum**; as, for instance, the *curule chair*, *the fasces*, *the lictors*, etc.

16. Exsequebantur, *they adopted;* lit., *followed out.*

17. Graeciae morem imitati. This statement, that the early Roman law borrowed its severity from the Greek, seems not to be supported by any historical evidence.

21. Circumveniri, *to be unjustly condemned;* lit., *circumvented.*

24. Quo minus capiamus, *why we should not adopt.*

27. Bene parta, *well earned;* i. e., by our fathers.

29. Placet; supply *mihi, do I propose?*—**Eos**; i. e., the prisoners.

32. Neu quis, *and that no one.*—**Neu referat.** Observe the change of construction after *censeo:* first the Acc. with Infin., then *neu* with the Subj., and then again the Acc. with Infin.

PAGE

30 **35. Verbo**, *in a word;* i. e., without making a speech.

36. Alius alii, *one to one, another to another;* i. e., one assented to the opinion of Silanus, another to that of Caesar.—**M. Porcius Cato**, Tribune elect, great-grandson of Cato the censor.

31 **2. Nonnullorum**; G. 585, 1.

5. Cavere ab illis, *to defend ourselves against them.*

7. Persequare, *you may punish.* Potential Subj.—**Hoc**; subject of *evenit.*

9. Fit reliqui, *is left; reliqui*, Predicate Gen.

11. Pluris fecistis, *have prized more highly.* G. 402, 2, 2).

14. Capessite rem publicam, *secure the public safety.*

16. In dubio, *in peril.*

17. In hoc ordine; i. e., in the senate.

19. Adversos, *as opponents*, strictly an adjective agreeing with *mortales.*

20. Qui mihi . . . gratiam fecissem, *as I had never granted pardon to myself*, etc. *Fecissem;* Subj. of Cause. The language here used is eminently characteristic of this remarkable man.

22. Ea; i. e., *ea verba.*

23. Opulentia . . . tolerabat; i. e., the resources of the state were adequate to save it from the consequences of this neglect.

26. Sed haec, *but whether these things;* the interrogative particle is omitted.

27. An . . . hostium, *or together with ourselves shall be the property of the enemy.*—**Hic mihi quisquam**, etc. Observe the sarcasm aimed at Caesar.

31. Eo, *by this means.* Some construe with *extremo.*

33. Ne; construe both with *largiantur* and with *eant.*

36. Bene et composite, etc. Notice the fine irony.

37. Ea; explained by *diverso . . . habere.*

32 **4. Videlicet timens.** Irony again, as Cato suspects Caesar of sympathizing with the conspirators.

5. Conducta, *hired.*

7. Non plus possit, *was not more powerful.* G. 503, II.—**Ibi, ubi**, *there, where;* i. e., in the municipal towns where Caesar would keep the prisoners.

11. Eo magis refert me, *it is the more important that I.*

14. Quanto attentius, *the more carefully.*

15. Illis, refers to *exercitu Catilinae*, etc.—**Si . . . languere**; i. e., *if they discover any indication of weakness on your part.*

16. Aderunt, *they will be present;* i. e., will attack you.

21. Quae nulla, *none of which;* lit., *which none.*

23. Neque . . . obnoxius, *subject neither to guilt nor to passion.*

PAGE

25. **Publice egestatem**, *as a state, poverty.* 32

29. **Hic**, *here;* i. e., in the senate.

30. **Vacuam**; i. e., vacuam ab defensoribus, *defenceless.*

32. **Incendere.** *Conjuro* admits either the Infinitive or *ut* with the Subjunctive.—**Gallorum gentem**; i. e., the Allobroges.

34. **Supra caput est**; a figurative expression denoting imminent peril; lit., *is over our heads;* render, *is at our very gates.*—**Quid hostibus faciatis**, *what will you do with the enemy?* G. 434, 2.

35. **Misereamini censeo**, *you should pity them, I suppose;* in bitter irony.

37. **Ne**, *yes.*

1. **In miseriam convertet**, *will turn to ruin.* 33

3. **Maxime**; supply *eam timetis.*—**Alius . . . exspectantes**, *waiting one for another.*

8. **Prospere . . . cedunt**, *all success is obtained;* lit., *all things result prosperously.*

10. **Bello Gallico.** According to Livy, this incident occurred in the war with the Latins, 340 B. C.

14. **Videlicet . . . eorum**, *doubtless their previous life;* lit., *the rest of*, etc.; in bitter irony.

15. **Obstat**, *excuses.*—**Dignitati**, *the rank*, referring to the pretorship.

18. **Iterum**, *for the second time;* thus implicating Cethegus in the abortive attempt of Catiline mentioned in chap. 18.

19. **Quicquam pensi**, *any consideration;* lit., *anything of.*

21. **Si peccato . . . esset**; i. e., if it would be safe to run the risk of making a mistake on the side of clemency; but such a mistake now would be fatal before we could correct it.

24. **Faucibus urget**, *seizes you by the throat.* *Faucibus*, Abl. of Specification.

28. **Quum**, *whereas*, introducing the preamble of his resolution.

32. **De confessis**; construe with *sumendum.*

33. **Manifestis**, *convicted.*—**More majorum.** According to the ancient custom, those who were condemned to capital punishment were strangled in prison.

LIII., LIV. *Causes of Roman Greatness. Characters of Caesar and Cato.*

36. **Virtutem animi**, *his courageous spirit.*

37. **Alii . . . vocant**, *in a reproving manner* (lit., *reproving*), *they called each other timid.* G. 467, III. 1.

3. **Mihi multa.** Construe *mihi* with *libuit* and *multa* with *facinora.* 34

PAGE

34 **7. Legionibus.** This military term, strictly applicable only to the Roman army, is here applied to the forces of the enemy.—**Contendisse**; supply *populum Romanum.*

8. Parvis copiis, *with small resources;* in contrast with *opulentis.*

9. Fortunae violentiam; referring to their various disasters and reverses, as in the Punic and Gallic wars.—**Facundia.** *Facundia* is eloquence, or the *ability* to speak with ease and effect; *eloquentia* is *eloquence* as an art.

10. Ante fuisse, *had surpassed.*—**Multa agitanti**, *reflecting much.*

11. Paucorum civium, etc. This ingenious explanation has unfortunately little historical value.

12. Divitias paupertas; the abstract for the concrete, *wealth* for *a wealthy people*, and *poverty* for a *people without wealth.*

14. Rursus, *on the contrary.*

17. Ingenti virtute; construe with *viri.*

19. Obtulerat, fuit, etc.; for *obtulit, est*, etc., as in letters. G. 472, 1.

20. Quin aperirem, *without unfolding.* G. 498, 3.

22. Genus, *family.* The Julian gens to which Caesar belonged, and the Porcian to which Cato belonged, were both illustrious.—**Aetas.** Cato was five years younger than Caesar.

23. Gloria; supply *par fuit.*—**Alia alii** = *alia gloria alii;* i. e., though their glory was equal, it was not the same.

25. Ille, huic; G. 450, 2.

27. Nihil largiundo, *by giving nothing;* i. e., to purchase favor or popularity.

30. In animum induxerat, *had determined;* i. e., had made it the rule of his life.

31. Neglegere; Historical Infinitive.

32. Quod esset; G. 501, I.—**Dono dignum**, *worth giving.*

33. Bellum novum, *a new war;* i. e., in a new and untried field, where no other commanders had been before him.—**Ubi posset**; Subj. of Purpose. G. 500, 1.

37. Abstinentia, *in disinterestedness;* Abl. of Specification.—**Esse . . . bonus malebat**; a noble maxim and one of great antiquity, known to the Greeks as well as to the Romans.

35 **1. Quo minus, eo magis**, *the less, the more.* G. 418.

LV. *Execution of the Conspirators.*

3. In . . . sententiam discessit. See note on *pedibus in sententiam*, etc., p. 27, line 12.

4. Noctem antecapere, *to anticipate the night;* i. e., to execute the prisoners before night.

PAGE

5. Eo spatio; i. e., in the course of the night.—**Tresviros**; i. e., 35
the *tresviri capitales*, who had charge of executions.

7. Ceteris, *to the others.*

8. In carcere . . . Tullianum. The prison of Rome was situated at the foot of the Capitoline hill near the Temple of Concord. The Tullianum was a subterranean dungeon in this prison.—**Quod**; attracted. G. 445, 4.

10. Humi depressus, *dug in the earth;* lit., *on the ground.*

11. Lapideis . . . juncta, *composed of stone arches;* lit., *joined;* i. e., made by joining.

13. Vindices . . . capitalium. Not the *tresviri* mentioned above, but the common executioners who acted under their orders.

14. Laqueo gulam fregere; i. e., strangled him, the common mode of execution.

LVI., LVII. *Catiline organizes his Forces in Etruria, and prepares for Battle.*

20. Duas . . . instituit, *organized two legions*, the usual force of a consul.

21. Cohortes pro numero, etc., *he filled the cohorts in proportion to the number of his men;* i. e., as he had not enough men to fill the cohorts, he first placed only 100 men in each, and then added to this number as his forces increased. Each legion contained ten cohorts.

22. Ex sociis, *of his associates;* i. e., in the conspiracy.—**Venerat, distribuerat**, etc. Pluperfect with reference to the approach of Antonius.

23. Numero, *with the full number*, originally 3,000 infantry and 300 cavalry, afterward increased to 4,500, and even to 6,000.

27. Alii, *some.*

28. Antonius. Gaius Antonius, the colleague of Cicero in the consulship.

29. Ad urbem; i. e., toward Rome.—**In versus**, *in the direction of.*

33. Cujus = *cujus generis*, referring to slaves as a class; render, *of whom.*

34. Alienum . . . rationibus, *inconsistent with his interests.*

1. Patefactam = *patefactam esse;* depending upon a verb of say- 36
ing implied in *nuntius pervenit.*

5. In agrum Pistoriensem, *into the territory of Pistoria*, among the Apennines north-west of Faesulae. Catiline hoped to find protection among the Allobroges.

9. Praesidebat, *was commanding.* — **Ex . . . rerum**; construe with *existimans.*—**Rerum**, *of his* (Catiline's) *affairs.*—**Illa**; object of *agitare;* referring to Catiline's flight into Gaul.

PAGE

36 **11. Sub . . . radicibus,** *at the very foot;* i. e., on the northern side of the Apennines.

12. Illi = *Catilinae.*

14. Magno exercitu; G. 414, 7.—**Expeditus,** *unimpeded,* because he was pursuing *locis aequioribus,* while Catiline was fleeing *per montes asperos.* The text is uncertain.

15. In fuga = *fugientem.*

17. Adversas, *unfavorable;* i. e., to himself.

LVIII., LIX. *Catiline's Address to his Soldiers. Disposition of Forces on either Side.*

21. Compertum habeo, *I have ascertained.* The object of *habeo* is *verba virtutem non addere,* with which *compertum* agrees. G. 388, 1, 2).

22. Ex ignavo, *from being inactive.*

26. Timor animi, *fear in the soul;* lit., *of,* etc.

28. Mei consilii, *of my determination;* i. e., to engage in battle.

30. Quoque modo = *et quo modo.*

31. Dum opperior, *while I have been waiting for;* the reason for not having earlier set out for Gaul. G. 467, 4.

34. Ab urbe, *on the side toward the city.* See note on *ab Sequanis,* Caesar, p. 1, line 17.

35. Maxime ferat, *should especially impel us.*

37. Forti animo, Abl. of Characteristic.

37 **4. Commeatus**; supply the verb from *erunt* above.

5. Adversa fient, *will become hostile.*

9. Illis supervacaneum, *not necessary for them,* in contrast with *nobis necessitudo impendet.*

11. Licuit vobis, etc. The alternative offered them if they had not entered the conspiracy.

14. Haec sequi, *to pursue this course;* i. e., to espouse the cause of Catiline.

15. Audacia opus est; implying that it would be more perilous to abandon the cause than to defend it. G. 419.—**Pace bellum**; G. 416, 2.

17. Ea; for *id* in apposition with *in fuga . . . sperare;* attracted to agree with *dementia.* G. 445, 4.

19. Habetur; lit., *is possessed;* i. e., is a possession; render simply, *is.*

22. Hortantur, *encourage.*

23. Nam . . . prohibent, etc.; assigning a reason for a thought which may be easily supplied: We need not fear the numbers of the enemy, *for the narrowness of the pass,* etc.

25. Inviderit, *should deny success.*—**Cavete**; supply *ne.* G. 493, 2.

PAGE

26. Potius quam relinquatis, *rather than leave.* 37

29. Signa canere jubet, *ordered the signal to be given ;* lit., *to sound. Signa* the subject of *canere.*

33. Pro loco, *in accordance with the character of the place.*

34. Sinistros montes . . . aspera, *mountains on the left and places craggy with rocks on the right.*—**Aspera**, Acc. Plur. Neut. = *loca aspera.*

35. Reliquarum, *of the rest ;* i. e., of the cohorts, of which he had twenty in all.—**Signa**, *standards*, of which each cohort had three, one for each maniple.

36. Ab eis, *from them ;* i. e., from the reserve. To strengthen the van, he took from his reserve all the centurions, all the veteran volunteers (*evocatos*), and the best of the common soldiers.—**Lectos**, *picked men ;* in apposition with *centuriones.*—**Evocatos**; a class of veteran soldiers enlisted on terms of special privilege.

2. Faesulanum quendam; called P. Furius by Plutarch.—**Cu-** 38
rare, *to command.*

3. Cum libertis, *with his freedmen.* See note on *liberti*, p. 26, line 33.—**Propter aquilam**, *near the eagle*, the standard of the legion.

4. Bello Cimbrico. A war in which the Cimbri, a warlike people from the north, were conquered by Marius, 101 B. C.

5. Pedibus aeger. Perhaps a mere excuse to avoid going into battle against his friend Catiline.

7. Tumulti. *Tumultus* is often applied to sudden invasions, insurrections, and civil wars, emergencies of special peril which demand extraordinary measures of defence. G. 119, 3.

9. Equo circumiens, *riding about.*

12. Amplius annos; G. 417, 3.

13. Tribunus; i. e., *tribunus militum.* See Dict.—**Praefectus.** The *praefectus*, not *praefectus equitum*, held the same position among the auxiliaries as the tribunes among the Roman soldiers.

14. Plerosque ipsos, *most of them personally.*

LX., LXI. *Defeat and Death of Catiline.*

18. Paulatim, *slowly.*—**Jubet**; like *dat*, dependent upon *ubi ;* supply *et.* G. 587, I. 6.

21. Res geritur, *the battle was fought.*

22. Veterani, refers to the *cohortes veteranas* mentioned above, line 7.

23. Illi; i. e., the forces of Catiline.

25. Pro sauciis, *to take the place of the wounded ;* lit., *for the wounded.*

28. Contra ac ratus erat, *contrary to what he had expected.*

29. Tendere, *exert himself.*

PAGE

38 **31. Utrimque**, *on both sides;* i. e., of his own forces, from his position in the centre of the enemy's line.—**Ex lateribus**, *on the flanks;* i. e., the inner flanks exposed to him by the breaking of the centre.

32. In primis, *among the foremost;* construe with *pugnantes.*

36. Cerneres, *you might have seen.* G. 486, III. 4.

39 **1. Quem locum, eum** = *eum locum quem.*

2. Quos medios, etc., *whom, stationed in the centre, the prætorian cohort had separated.* See preceding page, line 29.

6. Etiam spirans, *still breathing.*

9. Juxta pepercerant; lit., *had spared alike*, i. e., not at all; render, *had been alike unsparing of.*

11. Strenuissimus quisque; G. 458, 1.

15. Alii, pars; in partitive apposition with *multi.*

17. Laetitia, maeror, *joy and sorrow*, as involuntarily expressed in look and action. See note on *gaudium, laetitiam*, p. 25, line 16.—**Luctus atque gaudia**, *mourning and exultation;* i. e., sorrow and joy as intentionally expressed in word and deed. *Gaudium* in the Sing. is simply the *inward feeling*, but the Plur. *gaudia* denotes *instances* of the feeling, concrete expressions of it, or exhibitions of it. Notice also the inverted order in *luctus atque gaudia* in contrast with *laetitia, maeror.* G. 595.

DICTIONARY.

DICTIONARY.

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page 42.

A.

A. Abbr. for *Aulus*.

ā, ăb, prep. with abl. G. 434, 3. From, away from; *ab stirpe*, utterly, x.; *ab armis discedere*, to lay down arms, XXXIV.; from, against, XXXII., LII.; on the side of, in the direction of; *ab urbe*, on the side toward the city, LVIII.; *ab dextra*, on the right, LIX.; by.

ab-dĭco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*dĭco*, to proclaim). To abdicate, resign.

abdĭtus, *a, um*, adj. (*abdo*, to remove). Remote, retired.

ab-dūco, *ĕre, duxi, ductum*, v. tr. To lead away, withdraw.

ăb-eo, *īre, ii, ĭtum*, v. intr. To go from; *praeceps abire*, to rush, plunge, or go headlong, XXV.

ab-jūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*jūro*, to swear). To deny on oath; to forswear.

Ab-ŏrīgĭnes, *um*, m. pl. (*orīgo*, origin). The Aborigines, the primitive inhabitants of Italy and the ancestors of the Romans, VI.

ab-solvo, *ĕre, solvi, sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To loose; to dispatch, finish; to relate, set forth, treat, IV., XXXVIII.

abstĭnentia, *ae*, f. (*abstĭnens*, abstinent). Abstinence, moderation, self-restraint; disinterestedness.

ab-sum, *esse, fui*, v. intr. To be absent or away from; to be distant from; to be beyond the reach of; to be wanting, fail, stand aloof; to keep away; *a periculis abesse*, to keep out of danger, VI.

ab-surdus, *a, um*, adj. (*surdus*, deaf). Absurd; rude, inglorious, contemptible, unworthy of praise.

ăbunde, adv. (*abundus*, abundant). Copiously, abundantly, in profusion, in abundance, amply, sufficiently, enough.

ăb-ūtor, *i, ūsus sum*, v. dep. To abuse, misuse.

āc, conj. See *atque*.

accēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. (*ad, cēdo*). To go near to, approach; to be applied, be added, fall upon.

accendo, *ĕre, di, sum*, v. tr. To set on fire, kindle; to inflame, rouse, excite; to inspirit, animate.

accĭdo, *ĕre, cĭdi*, v. intr. (*cădo*).

To fall, fall upon; to befall, occur, happen.

accĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To receive, accept; to get, experience; to learn, hear.

accūso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *causa*). To accuse, blame, reproach, censure, find fault with.

ăcerbus, *a*, *um*, adj. Harsh, violent, rigorous, severe, hard.

ăcies, *ēi*, f. An edge; a line of battle; *prima acies*, the first line, front rank.

actio, *ōnis*, f. (*ăgo*). An act.

actor, *ōris*, m. (*ăgo*). A doer, performer, agent.

actus, *a*, *um*, part. from *ăgo*.

ăd, prep. with acc. To, toward, in the direction of; at, near, among, before, in the vicinity of; for; *ad hoc*, moreover, besides, in addition, XIV.; *ad urbem*, near the city, XXX.

ad-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. (*do*, to place). To add, join to; to appoint, assign; to confer, impart, inspire; *praesidia addere*, to add guards, to strengthen the guards, L.

ad-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead, conduct, or convey to, bring; to induce, lead, influence.

ăd-eo, *īre*, *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To go to, approach; to visit.

ăd-eo, adv. (*is*). So, so much; even, indeed.

ădeptus, *a*, *um*, part. from *ădĭpiscor*; used passively, VII., G. 225, 2.

ad-fĕro, *ferre*, *attŭli*, *allātum*, v. tr. To bring; to produce, cause, occasion.

adflicto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*adflīgo*, to strike down). To shatter; *adflictare sese*, to beat one's self in anguish, distress one's self, grieve, XXXI.

ad-fluo, *ĕre*, *fluxi*, *fluxum*, v. intr. (*fluo*, to flow). To flow to; to abound, be abundant, XXXVI.

ăd-īgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To drive or bring to; *ad jusjurandum*, to cause to take an oath, bind by an oath, XXII.

ăd-ĭmo, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo*, originally, to take). To take; to take away, deprive of.

ăd-ĭpiscor, *i*, *eptus sum*, v. dep. (*ăpiscor*, to seize). To obtain, get, acquire, secure, attain, win; *adeptus* with passive signification, VII.; G. 225, 2.

ădĭtus, *us*, m. (*ădeo*). Approach, access, admittance.

ad-jungo, *ĕre*, *junxi*, *junctum*, v. tr. To join to, add, unite.

ad-jŭvo, *āre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*, v. tr. (*jŭvo*, to help). To help, assist, aid.

ad-mŏneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To admonish; to remind, suggest.

ad-nītor, *i*, *nīsus* or *nixus sum*, v. dep. To lean against; to exert one's self, strive; *adnitente Crasso*, through the influence of Crassus, XIX.

ădŏlesco, *ĕre*, *ŏlēvi*, *ultum*, v. intr. incep. (*adŏleo*, to increase). To grow up, come to maturity; to grow, increase, LI.

ad-scisco, *ĕre*, *scīvi*, *scītum*, v. tr. (*scisco*, to seek to know). To receive, take, admit, join to.

ad-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, v. intr. (*sisto*, to stand). To stand by or near; to take one's stand, station or post one's self.

ad-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. intr. To be present or at hand; to take part in; to come, approach; to attack, LII.

ădŭlescens, *entis*, adj. (*ădŏlesco*). Young. *Adŭlescens, entis*, m. and f., a youth, young man, young woman.

ădŭlescentia, *ae*, f. (*adulescens*). Youth, the period of youth.

ădŭlescentŭlus, *i*, m. G. 315, 1. A very young man, youth; *homo adulescentulus*, a youth, young man, LII.

ădulter, *ĕri*, m. An adulterer.

ădultus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*ădŏlesco*). Grown up, adult.

ad-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come to, arrive, come.

advento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. freq. (*advĕnio*). To come to, come, approach.

adversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*adverto*, to turn to). Turned to, opposite; *adversum vulnus*, a wound in front, LXI.; unfavorable, unpropitious, disadvantageous, prejudicial; hostile, unfriendly; *res adversae*, unfavorable circumstances, adverse fortune, calamities, misfortunes, adversity. *Adversi*, pl., opponents.

ad-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call, summon.

aedes, *is*, f. A temple; *pl.*, a house, dwelling.

aedĭfĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*aedes, făcio*). To build, construct, make.

aedīlis, *is*, m. (*aedes*). An aedile, a magistrate who had the superintendence of public buildings.

aeger, *gra*, *grum*, adj. Unwell, weak, feeble, indisposed, disabled.

aemŭla, *ae*, f. (*aemŭlus*, emulous). A rival, X.

Aenēas, *ae*, m. Aeneas, a legendary Trojan prince, ancestor of the Romans, VI.

aequābĭlĭter, adv. (*acquabĭlis*, equal). Uniformly, equably.

aequālis, *e*, adj. (*acquo*, to make equal). Equal.

aequālĭter, adv. (*aequālis*). Equally, uniformly; proportionally.

aeque, adv. (*aequus*). Equally, alike.

aequĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*aequus*). Uniformity; justice, equity, kindness; moderation.

aequum, *i*, n. (*aequus*). That which is proper, fair, reasonable, right; *gravius aequo habere*, to exaggerate, LI.

aequus, *a*, *um*, adj. Even, level; favorable, suitable; equal, like; *aequa manu discedere*, to come off on equal terms, XXXIX.; calm, composed; *aequus animus*, composure, calmness.

aerārium, *ii*, n. (*aerarius*, pertaining to money). The treasury.

aerumna, *ae*, f. Trouble, suffering, distress, toil.

aes, *aeris*, n. Brass, copper; money; *alienum aes*, debt.

aestĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To estimate, value, reckon, esteem; to regard, consider, think, judge.

aestuo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*aestus*, heat). To glow; to be inflamed, excited, agitated, furious.

aetas, *ātis*, f. Period or time of life, age; life; old age.

aeternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aevum*, age). Everlasting, eternal, perpetual.

ăger, *gri*, m. Land, territory, field, country, district; *ăgri*, pl., the country.

aggrĕdior, *i*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. (*ad, grădior*, to step). To approach; to attack, assail, assault.

ăgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. freq. (*ăgo*). To put in motion; to attempt, undertake; to disturb, rouse, excite, agitate; to have, hold, keep, administer, exercise; to manifest, display; to experience, pass, spend, live; to consider, meditate, reflect, deliberate upon; *multa agitare*, to reflect much, LIII.; to devise, plot; to discuss, debate; to act.

ăgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. and intr. To put in motion, drive, pursue; to perform, accomplish, manage, transact, do; to plead, discuss; *cum populo*, to address the people with reference to, discuss before the assembly of the people; to pass, spend; to act; *pass.*, to be in question, be at stake, LII.

ăgrestis, *e*, adj. (*ăger*). Rustic, rude, barbarous.

āio, v. tr. def. G. 297, II. 1. To say, assert, affirm.

ălăcer, *cris*, *cre*, adj. Aroused, eager, spirited.

algor, *ōris*, m. (*algeo*, to be cold). Cold.

ălias, adv. (*alius*). Elsewhere, at another time, under other circumstances.

ălĭbi, adv. (*ălius*, *ĭbi*). Elsewhere; *alii . . . alibi*, some in one place . . . others in another, LX.

ălĭēno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*aliēnus*). To alter; to cast off, neglect, discard.

ălĭēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*alius*). Belonging to another, of others, foreign, averse, at variance, inconsistent, unsuitable; *alienum aes*, debt; unfavorable, unfriendly, estranged, disaffected, hostile.

ălio, adv. (*ălius*). To another place; *alius . . . alio*, one in one way or direction . . . another in another, II.

ălĭquando, adv. (*alĭquis*). At some time, some time or other, at length.

ălĭquanto, adv. (*aliquantus*, some). A little, somewhat.

ălĭquis or **ălĭqui**, *qua*, *quid* or *quod*, pron. indef. (*ălius*, *quis*, some one). Some one, any one, some.

ălĭquot, adj. indecl. (*ălius*, *quot*, how many). Some, several.

ălĭter, adv. (*ălius*). Otherwise.

ălius, *a*, *ud*, adj. G. 151. Other, another, different; *alius atque*, other than, different from, XXXVII.; *alius . . . alius*, one . . . another, one . . . one, another . . . another; *alii . . . alii*, some . . . others; *alia aliis licentia est*, one degree of license is allowed to one party and another to another, LI.

allātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *adfĕro*.

Allŏbrŏges, *um*, m. pl. (sing. *Allŏbrox*, *ŏgis*). The Allobroges, a people of Gaul.

ălo, *ĕre*, *ălui*, *ălĭtum* or *altum*, v. tr. To nourish, support, sustain, maintain.

alter, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. G. 151. One of two, the other; *alter . . . alter*, the one . . . the other.

altus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*ălo*). Grown; high, lofty.

amb, insep. prep. G. 307. Around, about.

ambĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*ambio*, to go round). A going round; canvassing for votes; ambition, vanity, III.

ambĭtus, *us*, m. (*ambio*, to go round). A going round; canvass-

ing for votes; bribery; *lex ambitus*, a law prohibiting bribery, XVIII.

ămīcĭtia, *ae*, f. (*amīcus*, friendly). Friendship, alliance.

ămīcus, *i*, m. (*amīcus*, friendly). A friend, ally.

ā-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send away; to lose.

ămo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To love.

ămoenus, *a*, *um*, adj. Pleasant, delightful, charming, agreeable.

ămor, *ōris*, m. (*ămo*). Love, affection.

ā-mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To remove.

ample, *amplius*, *amplissĭme*, adv. (*amplus*). Abundantly, copiously; *amplius*, further, more.

amplexor, *i*, *plexus sum*, v. dep. freq. (*amplector*, to surround). To embrace; to be fond of, value, esteem.

amplus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*amb*, *pleo*, to fill). Great, abundant, ample, full; magnificent, noble, illustrious, renowned, honorable.

ăn, conj. Whether, or. G. 346, II. 2.

anceps, *cĭpĭtis*, adj. (*amb*, *caput*). Having two heads; double, twofold.

angustiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*angustus*, narrow). Narrow space, narrowness, narrow limits.

ănĭma, *ae*, f. Breath; life, existence; the soul, spirit.

ănĭmadverto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. (*anĭmus*, *ad*, *verto*, to turn). To attend to; to punish, administer or inflict punishment.

ănĭmal, *ālis*, n. (*anĭma*). A living being, animal.

ănĭmus, *i*, m. The mind, soul, intellect; inclination, disposition, feeling; character; confidence, courage, spirit; *aequus animus*, composure, calmness; *in animum inducere*, to resolve, determine; *conscius animus*, a guilty conscience, XIV.; *animi mobilitas*, excitable feelings; *virtus animi*, courageous spirit, LIII.

Annius, *ii*, m. Q. Annius Chilo, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., L.

annus, *us*, m. A year.

annuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*annus*). Lasting a year, of a year's duration, annual, yearly.

ante, adv. Before, previously, ago.

ante, prep. with acc. Before; *ante diem*, see note on p. 16, line 9; *ante esse*, to surpass, excel.

antea, adv. (*ante*, *is*). Formerly, before, previously.

antĕ-căpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *captum*, v. tr. To take beforehand, preoccupy; to anticipate; *sitim*, *famem*, not to await, to excite prematurely.

ante-hac, adv. (*hac*, here). Before, formerly, previously, before this.

Antōnius, *ii*, m. C. Antonius, Cicero's colleague in the consulship, XXI., etc.

anxius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ango*, to press). Anxious, troubled, solicitous.

ăpĕrio, *īre*, *pĕrui*, *pertum*, v. tr. To open; to disclose, reveal, unfold, portray.

appello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *pello*). To address, accost; to apply to, call upon, tamper with; to appeal to; to accuse, impeach, indict; to name, call.

appĕtens, *entis*, part. and adj. (*appĕto*). Desirous, eager for, greedy, covetous.

appĕto, *ĕre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *pĕto*). To attack; to seek, strive to obtain, strive after, covet.

apprŏ**bo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *prŏbo*). To approve, commend.

ăpud, prep. with acc. At; with, among, in; in the power or possession of.

Apūlia, *ae*, f. Apulia, a country in Southern Italy.

ăquĭla, *ae*, f. The eagle, the standard of the Roman legion.

āra, *ae*, f. An altar.

arbĭter, *tri*, m. A spectator, beholder, hearer, witness.

arcesso, *ĕre*, *cessīvi*, *cessītum*, v. tr. To call, send for, summon, invite.

ardens, *entis*, adj. (*ardeo*, to burn). Fiery; ardent, eager.

arduus, *a*, *um*, adj. Steep; difficult, arduous, hard.

argentum, *i*, n. Silver.

arma, *ōrum*, n. pl. Arms; *armis*, by force, XI.

armātus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*armo*). Armed, equipped. *Armātus*, *i*, m., an armed man, soldier, LIX.

armo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To arm, equip.

ăro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To plough, till, cultivate.

Arrētīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Arrētium*). Arretinian, pertaining to Arretium, a town of Etruria, now Arezzo.

arrĭgo, *ĕre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *rĕgo*, to rule). To erect; to rouse, encourage, animate, excite.

ars, *artis*, f. Skill, art, faculty; manner, way, means, practice, method, quality, trait of character.

arte, adv. Closely, compactly, in close order, LIX.

ascendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. intr. and tr. (*ad*, *scando*, to climb). To ascend, mount, go up; to scale, climb.

Asia, *ae*, f. Asia.

asper, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. Rough, rugged, craggy; hard, difficult, perilous; bad, evil, hapless, untoward, deplorable, unsuccessful.

a-spernor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*spernor*, to despise). To disdain, reject, despise, spurn.

assentior, *īri*, *sensus sum*, v. dep. (*ad*, *sentio*, to think). To assent, give assent, approve.

assĕquor, *i*, *sĕcūtus sum*, v. dep. (*ad*, *sĕquor*). To follow; to overtake, secure, attain; to accomplish.

assīdo, *ĕre*, *sēdi*, v. intr. (*ad*, *sīdo*, to sit). To take one's seat, sit down, resume one's seat.

astūtia, *ae*, f. (*astūtus*, wary). Skill, adroitness, shrewdness, cunning, craft.

ăt, conj. But, yet, still.

Athēnienses, *ium*, m. pl. (*Athēnae*, Athens). The Athenians.

atque or **āc**, conj. G. 587, I. 3. (*ad*, *que*). And; *in comparisons:* than, as; *atque non*, not indeed, LI.; *contra ac*, contrary to, LX.

ătrōcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ătrox*). Atrocity, atrociousness, enormity.

ătrox, *ōcis*, adj. Horrid; terrible, horrible, atrocious; alarming, dangerous; *atrox negotium*, a case of great peril, XXIX.

attendo, *ĕre*, *tendi*, *tentum*, v. tr.

(*ad*, *tendo*, to stretch). To bend; to attend to, observe, consider.

attente, adv. (*attentus*, attentive). Attentively, carefully, diligently.

attĕro, *ĕre*, *trīvi*, *trītum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *tĕro*, to rub). To rub against, wear away; to destroy, weaken, impair, diminish.

attŭli. See *adfĕro*.

auctor, *ōris*, m. (*augeo*). A producer, originator; a reporter, informant, XXIII.

auctōrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*auctor*). A producing; authority, power, influence, standing, reputation.

auctus, *a*, *um*, part. from *augeo*.

audācia, *ae*, f. (*audax*). Boldness, daring, audacity.

audacter, *audācius*, *audācissĭme*, adv. (*audax*). Boldly, courageously.

audax, *ācis*, adj. (*audeo*). Daring, bold, audacious.

audeo, *ēre*, *ausus sum*, v. semidep. To venture, dare.

audio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. To hear; to hear of.

augeo, *ēre*, *auxi*, *auctum*. v. tr. To produce; to increase, enlarge, augment; to enrich, advance.

Aulus, *i*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlia, *ae*, f. Aurelia Orestilla, wife of Catiline, XV.

auris, *is*, f. The ear.

ausus, *a*, *um*, part. from *audeo*.

aut, conj. Or; *aut . . . aut*, either . . . or.

autem, conj. But; moreover.

Autronius, *ii*, m. P. Autronius, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., XVIII., XLVII., XLVIII.

auxi. See *augeo*.

auxĭlium, *ii*, n. (*augeo*). Help, aid, assistance, support.

ăvārĭtia, *ae*, f. (*avārus*, avaricious). Avarice, covetousness.

ā-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. (*verto*, to turn). To turn away or aside.

ăvĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*āveo*, to long for). Greedy, eager, desirous.

B.

barbărus, *i*, m. A foreigner, barbarian, neither a Greek nor a Roman, XIX.

bellĭcōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*bellĭcus*, warlike). Warlike.

bellum, *i*, n. (*duellum*, from *duo*). War; *belli patiens*, able to endure the hardships of war, VII.

bēlua, *ae*, f. A beast, animal.

bĕne, *mĕlius*, *optĭme*, adv. (*bŏnus*). Well, rightly; *bene facere*, to do good to, benefit; *bene facta*, good deeds; *bene pollicĕri*, to make good or fair promises, XLI.

bĕnĕfĭcium, *ii*, n. (*benefĭcus*, beneficent). Kindness, favor, good deed, benefit, service.

Bestia, *ae*, m. L. Calpurnius Bestia, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., XLIII.

bīni, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. (*bis*, twice). Two by two, two each, two.

bŏnum, *i*, n. (*bŏnus*). That which is good, the good, the right, rectitude, IX.; a good thing, benefit, advantage. *Bŏna*, pl., property, goods; *bona patria*, patrimony.

bŏnus, *a*, *um*, *mĕlior*, *optĭmus*, adj. Good, excellent; pleasant, agreeable. *Bŏni*, the nobles, XIX., XXXIII.

brĕvis, *e*, adj. Short, brief, of

short duration. *Brĕvi*, n. used substantively, abl., G. 426, 2, (3), in a short time, shortly, VII., XLIV.

Bruttius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Bruttii*). Of the Bruttii, Bruttian; *ager Bruttius*, the country of the Bruttii, now Calabria, in Southern Italy, XLII.

Brūtus, *i*, m. D. Brutus, husband of Sempronia, consul 77 B. C., XL.

C.

C. Abbr. for *Gāius*.

cădāver, *ĕris*, n. (*cădo*). A dead body, corpse.

cădo, *ĕre*, *cĕcĭdi*, *cāsum*, v. intr. To fall; to perish, die; to fall out, happen, occur, XX.

caedes, *is*, f. (*caedo*, to cut). A cutting down, slaughter, murder, massacre.

caelātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*caelo*, to engrave). Engraved, carved, embossed.

caelum, *i*, n. The sky, heaven.

Caepārius, *ii*, m. Q. Caeparius, a Terracinian, one of Catiline's accomplices, XLVI., XLVII., LII., LV.

Caesar, *ăris*, m. 1. L. Julius Caesar, consul 64 B. C., XVII.—2. C. Julius Caesar, the distinguished general, orator, statesman, and author, slain by Brutus and Cassius, 44 B. C., XLVII., etc.

călămĭtas, *ātis*, f. Loss, misfortune, damage, disaster, fall, ruin, calamity; a dangerous or critical position.

călămĭtōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*calamĭtas*). Ruinous, disastrous, destructive, calamitous.

cālo, *ōnis*, m. (*cāla*, a billet of wood). A wood carrier; a soldier's servant, camp-follower.

călumnia, *ae*, f. Artifice, intrigue, machination.

căměra, *ae*, f. (a Greek word). A vault, arched or vaulted roof, ceiling.

Cămers, *ertis*, m. and f. (*Căměrīnum*). A Camertian, a citizen of Camerinum, a town in Umbria in Central Italy.

campus, *i*, m. A plain; the Campus Martius, XXVI.

cănis, *is*, m. and f. A dog.

căno, *ĕre*, *cĕcĭni*, *cantum*, v. intr. and tr. To sound; *signa canunt*, the signals sound, or are sounded, the signal is given, LIX.

căpesso, *ĕre*, *pessīvi*, *pessītum*, v. tr. freq. (*căpio*). To seize; to take hold of, undertake; *capessere rem publicam*, to exert one's self for the common weal, secure the public safety, LII.

căpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *captum*, v. tr. To take, lay hold of, seize; to capture, acquire, take possession of, gain, receive; to captivate, ensnare, mislead, seduce, delude, deceive; to take upon one's self, undertake; to obtain, experience; *consilium capere*, to form or adopt the design.

căpĭtālis, *e*, adj. (*căput*). Relating to life, capital.

Căpĭto, *ōnis*, m. P. Gabinius Capito, a knight, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII.

Căpĭtōlium, *ii*, n. (*căput*). The Capitol, the Temple of Jupiter at Rome on the Capitoline Hill.

capto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*căpio*). To strive to seize, strive after, seek to obtain, grasp at.

Căpua, *ae*, f. Capua, the chief

city of Campania in Southern Italy, XXX.

căput, *ĭtis*, n. The head; *supra caput*, close at hand, at the very gates.

carcer, *ĕris*, n. A prison; the state-prison at Rome.

căreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To be without, want, be in want of, lack; to be deprived of, be freed from; to forego.

carptim, adv. (*carpo*, to pick). In parts, separately; by selection.

cārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dear, highly prized, precious.

Cassius, *ii*, m. L. Cassius Longinus, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., XLIV., L.

cāsus, *us*, m. (*cădo*). A falling; accident, chance; occasion, opportunity; situation, condition, circumstances; misfortune, calamity.

căterva, *ae*, f. A crowd, troop, band.

Cătīlīna, *ae*, m. L. Sergius Catiline. See Introduction, page 43.

Căto, *ōnis*, m. M. Porcius Cato, a distinguished senator, LII.–LV.

Cătŭlus, *i*, m. Q. Lutatius Catulus, consul 78 B. C., XXXIV., XXXV., XLIX.

causa, *ae*, f. Cause, reason, motive, ground, occasion; *causā*, for the sake of, on account of, for the purpose of; a pretext, pretence; a cause, interest, case.

căveo, *ēre*, *cāvi*, *cautum*, v. tr. and intr. To be on one's guard; to take care, beware, guard against, defend one's self, LII.

cĕcĭdi. See *cado*.

cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go, go away, retire; to give way, fail, cower; *loco*, to yield, give up one's post, IX.; to succeed, prosper, happen, result, turn out; *prospere omnia cedunt*, all success is obtained, LII.

cēlĕbro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cĕlĕber*, celebrated). To honor, praise, celebrate, extol.

Cĕler, *ĕris*, m. Q. Metellus Celer, praetor 63 B. C., XXX., XLII., LVII.

cĕlĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cĕler*, swift). Quickness, speed, celerity, rapidity, rapid action.

censeo, *ēre*, *censui*, *censum*, v. tr. To reckon; to be of opinion, suppose; to be in favor of, vote for; to decree, resolve, ordain, determine.

censor, *ōris*, m. (*censeo*). A censor, one of the two Roman magistrates who had charge of enrolling the people according to rank and property.

centum, num. adj. indecl. A hundred.

centŭrio, *ōnis*, m. (*centŭria*, a division of troops). A centurion, a commander of the division of troops called the century.

cēpi. See *căpio*.

cerno, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. tr. To separate; to perceive, see, discern.

certāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*certo*). A contest, strife, struggle, dispute; rivalry.

certo, adv. (*certus*). Certainly, for certain.

certo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fight, struggle, contend; to strive, vie.

certus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cerno*). Determined; certain, sure; *pro certo*, for a certainty, as certain, positively.

cessi. See *cēdo.*

cētĕrum, conj. (*cetĕrus*). For the rest, otherwise; but, yet, still.

cētĕrus, *a, um,* adj. G. 159, II. The other, the rest, the remainder; *cetera res,* the rest, XX.; *cetera vita,* previous life, LII.

Cēthēgus, *i,* m. C. Cornelius Cethegus, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XV., etc.

Cĭcĕro, *ōnis,* m. M. Tullius Cicero, the famous orator, consul 63 B. C., XXIII., etc.

Cimbrĭcus, *a, um,* adj. (*Cimbri*). Cimbrian, pertaining to the Cimbri, a people of Northern Germany; *bellum Cimbricum,* the war with the Cimbri, ended by the victory of Marius, 101 B. C.

Cinna, *ae,* m. L. Cornelius Cinna, consul with Marius 86 B. C., XLVII.

circĭter, adv. (*circus,* a circle). About.

circĭter, prep. with acc. (*circus,* a circle). About, not far from.

circum, adv. (*circus,* a circle). Around, about, near, surrounding.

circum, prep. with acc. (*circus,* a circle). Around, about, near.

circŭm-eo, *īre, ii, ĭtum,* v. intr. To go around; *equo circumire,* to ride around, LIX.

circum-fĕro, *ferre, tŭli, lātum,* v. tr. To carry around.

circum-vĕnio, *īre, vēni, ventum,* v. intr. To encompass, surround; to beset, assail, ensnare, oppress, distress; to circumvent, betray, accuse falsely, condemn unjustly, LI.

cĭtĕrior, *ius,* adj. comp. G. 166. On this side, nearer, hither; *citerior Hispania,* the portion of Spain north of the river Ebro, Hither or Northern Spain, XIX.; *citerior Gallia,* the province of Cisalpine or Hither Gaul, Northern Italy, XLII.

cĭto, *cĭtius, cĭtissĭme,* adv. (*cĭtus*). Quickly.

cĭtus, *a, um,* adj. (*cieo,* to move). Quick, swift, rapid.

cīvīlis, *e,* adj. (*cīvis*). Pertaining to citizens, of citizens, civil.

cīvis, *is,* m. and f. A citizen; a fellow-countryman.

cīvĭtas, *ātis,* f. (*cīvis*). Citizenship; a body of citizens, state.

clādes, *is,* f. Injury, mischief, disaster, calamity; slaughter, destruction.

clāmor, *ōris,* m. (*clāmo,* to shout). A cry, shout.

clārus, *a, um,* adj. Clear, distinct; manifest, plain, evident; renowned, illustrious, glorious, famous, distinguished.

claudo, *ĕre, si, sum,* v. tr. To shut; to shut in, enclose, encompass, surround.

clausus, *a, um,* part. and adj. (*claudo*). Shut up, enclosed, concealed.

cliens, *entis,* m. and f. A dependant, client; an adherent, retainer.

Cn. Abbr. for *Gnaeus.*

coaequo, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (*cum, aequo,* to make level). To make level, level.

coălesco, *ĕre, ălui, ălĭtum,* v. intr. (*cum, alesco,* to increase). To grow together; to become united, unite, coalesce, blend.

coarguo, *ĕre, ui,* v. tr. (*cum, arguo,* to assert). To prove; to convict, prove guilty.

coepi, *coepisse*, v. tr. def. G. 297, I. To begin, commence.

coërceo, *ēre*, *ercui*, *ercĭtum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *arceo*, to enclose). To surround; to confine, restrain, control.

cōgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *ăgĭto*). To weigh, consider, ponder, reflect upon, meditate.

cognātus, *i*, m. (*cum*, *gnascor*, to be born). A kinsman, relative, relation.

cognosco, *ĕre*, *nōvi*, *nĭtum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *gnosco*, to know). To examine, investigate, consider; to perceive, see, understand, comprehend, learn, observe, ascertain, discover, find; to know; to recognize, acknowledge.

cohors, *hortis*, f. A cohort, the tenth part of a legion; *praetoria cohors*, the commander's body-guard.

cohortor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*cum*, *hortor*). To exhort, encourage, animate, admonish.

collēga, *ae*, m. (*cum*, *lĕgo*). A partner in office, colleague.

collĭbet, *ēre*, *lĭbuit* or *lĭbĭtum est*, v. impers. (*cum*, *lĭbet*). It pleases, is agreeable.

collŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *lŏco*, to place). To place, station.

cŏlo, *ĕre*, *cŏlui*, *cultum*, v. tr. To inhabit; to cultivate, till; to cherish, practise.

cŏlōnia, *ae*, f. (*colōnus*, a colonist). A colony.

cŏlor or **cŏlos**, *ōris*, m. Color; complexion, hue.

cŏmĭtātus, *us*, m. (*cŏmes*, a companion). Retinue, train, suite, company.

cŏmĭtium, *ii*, n. (*cum*, *eo*). The comitium, a part of the Roman Forum. *Cŏmĭtia*, pl., an assembly in the comitium; an election.

commeātus, *us*, m. (*commeo*, to come and go). A passage; provisions, supplies.

commĕmŏro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *memŏro*). To remember; to bring to mind, call to mind, remind, recall; to mention, recount, relate.

commendātio, *ōnis*, f. (*commendo*). An act of commending to one's care, commendation.

commendo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *mando*). To commit to, commend.

commĭnus, adv. (*cum*, *mănus*). In close contest, hand to hand.

committo, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *mitto*). To combine; *proelium committere*, to engage in battle, commence battle; to practise, perpetrate, commit.

commŏdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*commŏdus*, convenient). To give, bestow; to furnish, supply, procure.

commŏdum, *i*, n. (*commŏdus*, convenient). Convenience; advantage, profit, gain.

commŏror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*cum*, *mŏror*, to tarry). To stop, linger, stay, sojourn, tarry, delay.

commŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *moveo*). To agitate, affect, excite, rouse; to move.

commūnĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*commūnis*). To communicate, impart, share with, make common.

commūnis, *e*, adj. (*cum*, *mūnus*). Common.

compăro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *păro*). To provide, furnish, make ready, prepare, collect.

compĕrio, *īre*, *pĕri*, *pertum*, v. tr. To ascertain, learn; to know.

compleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *pleo*, to fill). To fill, fill up.

complexus, *us*, m. (*complector*, to embrace). An embrace.

complūres, *a* and *ia*, adj. pl. (*cum*, *plūres*). Several, many, very many.

compŏsĭte, adv. (*compostus*, arranged). In a skilful manner, in studied terms, LI.

comprŏbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *prŏbo*). To approve; to prove, establish, attest, confirm.

concēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. (*cum*, *cēdo*). To depart; *concedere in* with acc., to come under, pass over to, pass under, XX.

concīdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, v. intr. (*cum*, *cădo*). To fall to the ground, fall.

concĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*concieo*, to rouse). To stir up, excite, incite, arouse, instigate, provoke.

conclāmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *clāmo*, to shout). To call or cry out, shout, exclaim.

concordia, *ae*, f. (*concors*, agreeing). Unanimity, agreement, harmony, concord.

Concordia, *ae*, f. The Goddess of Concord, Concordia.

concŭpisco, *ĕre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. incep. (*concŭpio*, to desire). To long for, desire, covet.

concurro, *ĕre*, *curri*, *cursum*, v. intr. (*cum*, *curro*, to run). To rush or flock together, hasten to; to engage in combat, begin battle, fight, LX.

concŭtio, *ĕre*, *cussi*, *cussum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *quătio*, to shake). To shake, agitate; to render anxious, terrify, alarm, trouble.

condemno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *damno*). To condemn, sentence; to convict; to accuse, charge.

condĭcio, *ōnis*, f. (*condo*). Situation, condition, terms, nature, state, character.

condo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *do*, to place). To produce; to found, establish; *post conditam urbem*, since the founding of the city, XVIII.

condōno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *dōno*, to present). To present; to pardon, forgive.

condūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *dūco*). To lead together; to hire.

confertus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*confercio*, to crowd). Close, crowded, thick.

confĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *făcio*). To accomplish, finish.

confīdo, *ĕre*, *fīsus sum*, v. semi-dep. (*cum*, *fīdo*, to trust). To trust, rely upon, believe, hope.

confīrmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *firmo*, to strengthen). To establish, strengthen, confirm, cement; *confirmato animo*, taking heart, taking courage, XLVI.

confĭteor, *ēri*, *fessus sum*, v. dep. (*cum*, *fătcor*). To acknowledge, confess, own, avow, concede, admit.

conflīgo, *ĕre*, *flixi*, *flictum*, v. intr. (*cum*, *flīgo*, to strike). To fight, engage in combat, contend.

conflo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *flo*, to blow). To kindle, inflame, produce, excite; *alienum aes*, to incur a debt, XIV., XXIV.

confluo, *ĕre*, *fluxi*, v. intr. (*cum*, *fluo*, to flow). To flow together; to flock together, come together.

confŏdio, *ĕre*, *fōdi*, *fossum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *fodio*, to dig). To dig; to pierce; to kill, slay.

conjĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *jăcio*, to throw). To throw, cast.

conjūrāti, *ōrum*, m. pl. (*conjūro*). Conspirators.

conjūrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*conjūro*). A conspiracy; conspirators, XLIII.

conjūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*cum*, *jūro*, to swear). To swear together; to conspire.

conscientia, *ae*, f. (*conscio*, to be conscious). A knowledge, consciousness, feeling, sense; a sense of guilt; conscience.

conscius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cum*, *scio*, to know). Conscious, privy to, aware, participant in, accomplice, cognizant, witness of; *sibi conscius*, conscious to one's self, self-conscious, conscious, XXXIV.; *conscius animus*, a mind conscious of guilt, guilty conscience, XIV.

conscrībo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *scrībo*). To enlist, levy, enroll.

conscriptus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*conscrībo*). Enrolled, conscript; *patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, the customary appellation of the senators.

consĕnesco, *ĕre*, *sĕnui*, v. intr. (*cum*, *senesco*, to grow old). To grow old; to become weak or enfeebled, lose strength, decay, perish.

conservo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *servo*, to save). To preserve, keep safe or unharmed, retain, maintain.

consīdĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To consider, inspect, examine, observe.

consīdo, *ĕre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. intr. (*cum*, *sīdo*, to sit). To sit down; to encamp, LVII.

consĭlium, *ii*, n. Deliberation, consultation; counsel, advice; plan, measure, purpose, design, intention, determination; *privatum consilium*, one's own personal measures, XXIX.; *consilium communicare*, to make common cause, XVIII.; wisdom, understanding, judgment, penetration, prudence, ability; a council, assemblage, meeting.

conspĭcio, *ĕre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *spĕcio*, to look). To view, observe, see, perceive, behold, descry.

constanter, adv. (*constans*, firm). Firmly, steadily, uniformly.

constantia, *ae*, f. (*constans*, firm). Firmness, constancy, perseverance, resolution.

consterno, *ĕre*, *strāvi*, *strātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *sterno*, to spread). To spread over; to build over, build out over, XIII.

constĭtuo, *ĕre*, *stĭtui*, *stĭtūtum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *stătuo*). To place; to station, draw up; to arrange, regulate; to appoint, determine, fix, agree upon; to resolve.

consto, *āre*, *stĭti*, *stātum*, v. intr. (*cum*, *sto*, to stand). To stand still, remain firm. *Constat*, impers., it is evident, manifest.

consuesco, *ĕre*, *suēvi*, *suētum*, v. intr. incep. G. 297, I. 2. (*consuco*, to be accustomed). To be usual, customary, wont.

consuētūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*consuesco*).

Custom, habit, use, usage; intimacy, intercourse.

consul, *ŭlis*, m. A consul, one of the two presiding magistrates of the Roman commonwealth.

consŭlāris, *e*, adj. (*consul*). Of or pertaining to a consul, consular. *Consulāris*, *is*, m., one of consular rank, an ex-consul.

consŭlātus, *us*, m. (*consul*). Consulship, consulate.

consŭlo, *ĕre*, *sŭlui*, *sultum*, v. tr. and intr. To consult; to take counsel, deliberate, consider; to adopt measures; to consult for, take care for, have regard for.

consulto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. freq. (*consŭlo*). To consider, deliberate, consult.

consultum, *i*, n. (*consŭlo*). A decree, decision.

consūmo, *ĕre*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *sūmo*). To consume, devour, waste, destroy.

contāgio, *ōnis*, f. (*contingo*, to touch). A contact; contagion, infection.

contemno, *ĕre*, *tempsi*, *temptum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *temno*, to slight). To esteem lightly, hold in contempt, despise, disdain, scorn.

contendo, *ĕre*, *tendi*, *tentum*, v. tr. and intr. (*cum*, *tendo*, to stretch). To stretch; to strive, contend; to direct one's course, proceed, set out, go.

contentio, *ōnis*, f. (*contendo*). Exertion, contention, contest, struggle, dispute, controversy, strife.

contĕro, *ĕre*, *trīvi*, *trītum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *tĕro*, to rub). To grind; to consume, spend, pass.

contĭnentia, *ae*, f. (*contĭnens*, continent). Temperance, self-control, moderation.

contĭnuo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*contĭnuus*, continuous). To join together, connect, unite; *domos*, to build together or in connection with one another, XX.

contio, *ōnis*, f. (*convĕnio*). An assembly, of the people or of an army, meeting.

contra, adv. Over against; on the contrary, on the other hand; *contra ac*, otherwise than, contrary to, LX.

contra, prep. with acc. Against, in opposition to, contrary to, in hostility to.

contŭmēlia, *ae*, f. Abuse, insult, affront, reproach, disgrace.

conturbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *turbo*, to disturb). To throw into disorder, confuse, disturb, disquiet.

convĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. and tr. (*cum*, *venio*). To come together, assemble, collect, unite; to meet, have an interview with. *Convĕnit*, impers., it is fit, suitable, proper, consistent.

conventus, *us*, m. (*convĕnio*). A meeting, assembly, assemblage.

converto, *ĕre*, *verti*, *versum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *verto*, to turn). To turn; to alter, transform, change.

convictus, *i*, m. (*convinco*). A person convicted or found guilty of crime, XIV.

convinco, *ĕre*, *vīci*, *victum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *vinco*). To convict, prove guilty.

convīvium, *ii*, n. (*cum*, *vīvo*, to live). A feast, entertainment, banquet.

convŏco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *vŏco*, to call). To call together, convoke, assemble, collect; to call, summon.

coŏpĕrio, *īre, ui, tum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *operio*, to cover). To cover; to overwhelm, bury, sink, XXIII.

cōpia, *ae*, f. (*cum*, *ops*). Ability, means, opportunity, advantage; multitude, number, force, abundance; wealth, riches, resources. *Copiae*, military forces, troops.

Cornēlius, *ii*, m. 1. The name of a Roman *gens*, XLVII., LV.—2. C. Cornelius, a knight, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., XXVIII.

Cornĭfĭcius, *ii*, m. Q. Cornificius, a prominent man at Rome, XLVII.

corpus, *ŏris*, n. The body, person; a corpse.

corrĭgo, *ĕre, rexi, rectum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *rĕgo*, to rule). To set right, correct.

corrĭpio, *ĕre, rĭpui, reptum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *răpio*, to seize). To seize, assume.

corrumpo, *ĕre, rūpi, ruptum*, v. tr. (*cum*, *rumpo*, to break). To destroy, corrupt, damage; to waste, lose.

corruptus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*corrumpo*). Corrupted, misled, seduced; corrupt, depraved.

cŏtīdiānus, *a, um*, adj. (*cotidie*, daily). Daily.

Cotta, *ae*, m. L. Aurunculeius Cotta, consul 65 B. C., XVIII.

Crassus, *i*, m. M. Licinius Crassus, who with Caesar and Pompey formed the first triumvirate, 60 B. C., XVII., XIX., etc.

crēdĭbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*crēdo*). Credible.

crēdĭtum, *i*, n. (*crēdo*). Something entrusted to one; a loan, trust.

crēdo, *ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum*, v. intr. and tr. To trust, believe, rely upon; to think, imagine, suppose.

cresco, *ĕre, crēvi, crētum*, v. intr. To grow, increase, augment; to thrive, prosper.

Crētĭcus, *i*, m. (*Crēta*, Crete). Creticus, a surname given to Q. Caecilius Metellus for his subjugation of Crete, 68 B. C., XXX.

crēvi, perf. from *cerno*; also from *cresco*.

crīmen, *ĭnis*, n. A charge, accusation, imputation.

crīmĭnor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*crīmen*). To accuse, calumniate.

Crispus, *i*, m. C. Sallustius Crispus. See Life of Sallust, p v.

Crŏtōniensis, *is*, m. and f. (*Crŏto*). A Crotonian, a citizen of Croto, a town on the east coast of Southern Italy, now Crotone, XLIV.

crŭciātus, *us*, m. (*crucio*, to crucify). Torture, torment, pain, suffering, anguish.

crūdēlis, *e*, adj. Unmerciful, hard-hearted, cruel, severe.

crūdēlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*crudēlis*). Harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity, fierceness; extortion, rapacity.

crūdēlĭter, adv. (*crudēlis*). In a cruel manner, cruelly, unmercifully.

cruentus, *a, um*, adj. Bloody, blood-stained; attended or marked by bloodshed.

cruor, *ōris*, m. Blood, gore.

culpa, *ae*, f. Crime, fault, guilt.

cultus, *us*, m. (*cŏlo*). Cultivation; refinement, luxury; clothing, style of dress; *pl.*, refinements of sensual indulgence, XIII.

cŭm, prep. with abl. G. 434, 5. With, together with; *cum telo*, carrying a weapon, armed, XXVII.

cunctor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To hesitate, doubt; to delay.

cunctus, *a*, *um*, adj. (= *conjunctus*, joined together). All, whole.

cŭpĭde, adv. (*cupĭdus*). Eagerly, willingly, gladly, XL.

cŭpĭdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cupĭdus*). Desire, wish; avarice, covetousness, greed.

cŭpīdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*cŭpio*). Desire, longing, eagerness.

cŭpio, *ĕre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. To long for, desire, wish.

cūra, *ae*, f. Solicitude, care, attention, pains; *curae esse* with second dat., to have a care for, use one's efforts in behalf of, XXI.; a charge, office; anxiety, concern, trouble.

cūria, *ae*, f. The senate-house; *ex curia*, from the senate, XXXII.

Cŭrius, *ii*, m. Q. Curius, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., XXIII., etc.

cūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*cūra*). To care for, provide for; to administer, govern; to have charge, command, LIX.

custōdia, *ae*, f. (*custodio*, to guard). Guard, care, custody, charge; *libera custodia*, free or private custody, confinement in one's house or in that of some prominent citizen, XLVII.

custos, *ōdis*, m. and f. A guard, keeper, attendant.

Cȳrus, *i*, m. Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian empire, II.

D.

D. Abbr. for *Dĕcĭmus*.

Dămăsippus, *i*, m. L. Junius Brutus Damasippus, an adherent of Marius, put to death by order of Sulla, LI.

damno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*damnum*). To harm; to condemn, sentence.

damnum, *i*, n. Harm, injury, loss.

dătus, *a*, *um*, part. from *do*.

dē, prep. with abl. From; of, about, concerning, in regard to, in respect to; for, on account of; *supplicium sumere de*, to inflict punishment upon, LII.

dēbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*de*, *hăbeo*). To owe.

Dĕcember, *bris*, adj. (*dĕcem*, ten). Of December.

dē-cerno, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. tr. To decide, determine, resolve, pronounce; to decree, vote, appoint.

dĕcet, *ēre*, *dĕcuit*, v. impers. It is becoming, fitting, suitable.

Dĕcĭmus, *i*, m. Decimus, a Roman praenomen.

dē-clāro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*clāro*, to make clear). To make clear; to declare, announce.

dĕcŏro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dĕcus*). To decorate, adorn, embellish, grace, honor.

dĕcōrus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dĕcor*, comeliness). Becoming, suitable; decorated, ornamented; elegant, fine, beautiful.

dēcrētum, *i*, n. (*dēcerno*). A decree, resolution, decision; a law.

dĕcus, *ŏris*, n. (*dĕcet*). Honor, reputation, character, virtue.

dē-dĕcus, *ŏris*, n. Disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame; *per dedecus*, disgracefully, dishonorably; *per dedecora*, by shameful excesses, XXXVII.

dĕdi. See *do*.

dē-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. (*do*, to place). To give up, surrender; to consign, devote.

dē-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead away, lead forth, lead out, lead.

dēfendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. To ward off, repel, keep off; to defend, protect, maintain.

dēfensio, *ōnis*, f. (*defendo*). A defence.

dēfessus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dēfĕtiscor*, to grow weary). Wearied, fatigued, exhausted.

dē-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*făcio*). To fall away from, revolt; to fail, decline, give out, come to an end.

dē-gusto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*gusto*, to taste). To taste.

de-hinc, adv. (*hinc*, hence). From this place; next, then, in the next place.

de-inde, **dein**, adv. From here; then, afterward, next, and then; again, in the next place.

dēlĭciae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*delicio*, to entice). Pleasure, luxury.

dēlictum, *i*, n. (*dēlinquo*). A crime, offence, fault; guilt.

dē-lĭgo, *ĕre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*lĕgo*). To select, choose.

dē-linquo, *ĕre*, *līqui*, *lictum*, v. intr. (*linquo*, to leave). To fail; to commit a fault or offence, do wrong, transgress.

dēlūbrum, *i*, n. (*dēluo*, to wash). A shrine, temple.

dēmentia, *ae*, f. (*dēmens*, demented). Madness, folly, want of reason, insanity.

dēmissus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*demitto*). Lowered; downcast, dejected; lowly, humble, in humble life.

dē-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To let down; to lead or take down.

dēmum, adv. At length, at last; only; indeed, in short.

dē-nĕgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nĕgo*, to deny). To deny, refuse.

dēnĭque, adv. And then; in short, in fine.

dē-prehendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*prehendo*, to seize). To seize, capture, arrest; to surprise, detect.

dē-prĭmo, *ĕre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, v. tr. (*prĕmo*, to press). To sink, depress; to dig down, dig.

de-scendo, *ĕre*, *scendi*, *scensum*, v. intr. (*scando*, to climb). To go down, descend.

descensus, *us*, m. (*descendo*). A descent.

dē-sĕro, *ĕre*, *sĕrui*, *sertum*, v. tr. (*sĕro*, to join). To forsake, abandon, desert.

dēsĭdia, *ae*, f. (*desĭdeo*, to sit down). A sitting idle, idleness, inaction, sloth.

dē-signo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*signo*, to mark). To designate; to appoint, choose, elect; *designatus consul*, consul elect, XVIII.

dē-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. intr. To be wanting, be absent.

dē-tĭneo, *ēre*, *tĭnui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*, to hold). To keep back, detain, keep, hinder.

dētrĭmentum, *i*, n. (*dētĕro*, to diminish). Loss, damage, injury, detriment.

deus, *i*, m. G. 51, 5. A god.

dē-vinco, *ĕre*, *vīci*, *victum*, v. tr. To conquer, subdue, subjugate, overcome.

dexter, *tra* or *tĕra*, *trum* or *tĕrum*, adj. On the right hand, on the right. *Dextra*, *ae*, f. (sc. *manus*, hand), the right hand.

dī, **dĭs**, insep. prep. G. 307.

dĭcio, *ōnis*, f. G. 133, 2. Dominion, authority, control.

dīco, *ĕre*, *dixi*, *dictum*, v. tr. To say, tell, mention, state; to speak; to call, name.

dictum, *i*, n. (*dīco*). A word, saying.

dies, *ēi*, m. and f. G. 121. A day; time; *in dies*, from day to day, daily, day after day; *ante diem*, see note on page 16, line 9; *dies prolatare*, to defer action, lit. *days*, i. e., the time of action, XLIII.

difficĭlis, *e*, adj. G. 163, 2. (*dis*, *facĭlis*). Difficult, troublesome.

difficultas, *ātis*, f. (*difficĭlis*). Difficulty, trouble, perplexity, critical condition.

difficulter, adv. (*difficĭlis*). With difficulty.

diffīdo, *ĕre*, *fīsus sum*, v. semidep. (*dis*, *fīdo*, to trust). To distrust, despair of.

dignĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*dignus*). Dignity, rank, office, position.

dignus, *a*, *um*, adj. Worthy, deserving, suitable, befitting; *dono dignus*, worth giving, LIV.

dī-lābor, *i*, *lapsus sum*, v. dep. (*lābor*, to glide). To glide away; to disperse, scatter, depart, desert.

dīlectus, *us*, m. (*di*, *lĕgo*). A levy or draft of soldiers, a levy; *dilectum habere*, to raise or levy troops.

dīlĭgentia, *ae*, f. (*dilĭgens*, diligent). Carefulness, diligence, care.

dī-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send away, send forth, send out, send; to let go, discharge, dismiss, release.

dirĭmo, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *ĕmo*, originally, to take). To part; to break up, put an end to, frustrate, bring to nought.

dī-ruo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ŭtum*, v. tr. (*ruo*, to fall). To demolish, destroy, tear down.

dis, **dī**, insep. prep. G. 307.

dis-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To separate; to depart, go away, withdraw; to come off, become, be, XXXIX., LXI.; *ab armis*, to lay down arms; *in sententiam*, to pass or go over to an opinion, adopt an opinion, LV.

dis-cerno, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. tr. To separate; to discern, determine, judge.

disco, *ĕre*, *dĭdĭci*, v. tr. To learn, become acquainted with.

discordia, *ae*, f. (*discors*, discordant). Disagreement, dissension, discord, strife.

discrīmen, *ĭnis*, n. Separation, distinction.

dis-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*, to throw). To throw asunder, separate; to disperse, scatter, rout.

dis-par, *ăris*, adj. Different, unequal.

dis-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To dispose, distribute, arrange, station.

dis-sentio, *īre*, *sensi*, *sensum*, v. intr. To differ, disagree; to be at variance with, differ from.

dis-sĕro, *ĕre*, *sĕrui*, *sertum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sĕro*, to join). To set asunder; to argue about, discuss, speak, discourse, treat of, show.

dis-sĭmĭlis, *e*, adj. Unlike, different, dissimilar.

dissĭmŭlātor, *ōris*, m. (*dissimŭlo*). A dissembler, concealer.

dis-sĭmŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*simŭlo*, to make like). To dissemble, disguise; to hide, conceal.

dis-solvo, *ĕre*, *solvi*, *sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To destroy, annul, terminate, end.

dis-trĭbuo, *ĕre*, *trĭbui*, *trĭbūtum*, v. tr. (*tribuo*, to assign). To distribute, divide; to assign.

diu, *diūtius*, *diūtissĭme*, adv. (*dies*). For a long time, a long time, long.

dius. See *me dius fidius*.

diūturnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*diu*). Of long duration, lasting, long.

dī-vello, *ĕre*, *velli*, *vulsum*, v. tr. (*vello*, to pluck). To rend asunder; to tear away, separate.

dīverse, adv. (*diversus*). In different directions, in different ways, scattered.

dīversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*diverto*, to turn away). Turned away, opposite; unlike, different, diverse, separate; *diversi*, with diverse tastes, pursuing different courses, II.; separately, individually, XX.; *diversi inter se*, opposed to each other.

dīves, *ĭtis*, adj. Rich, wealthy. *Dīves*, *ĭtis*, m., a rich man, wealthy man.

dīvĭdo, *ĕre*, *vīsi*, *vīsum*, v. tr. To divide; to distribute, assign, allot.

dīvīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dīvus*, divine). Divine.

dīvĭtiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*dīves*). Riches, wealth.

dixi. See *dīco*.

dō, *āre*, *dĕdi*, *dătum*, v. tr. To give, give up, bestow; to assign, intrust; *beneficia*, to do favors; *poenas*, to suffer punishment, XVIII.; *operam*, to take care, see to it, XXIX.

dŏceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. To teach, show, indicate, inform, tell, exhibit.

doctus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*dŏceo*). Instructed, learned, skilled, well versed.

dŏcŭmentum, *i*, n. (*dŏceo*). A lesson, example, instance, illustration; a proof, evidence.

dŏleo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To grieve, deplore, lament, regret.

dŏlor, *ōris*, m. (*dŏlco*). Grief, distress, trouble, vexation, resentment.

dŏlus, *i*, m. An artifice, machination, plot; fraud, deceit; craft, wiliness, cunning, adroitness.

dŏmĭnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*domĭnor*). Rule, dominion, power, sovereign power, sway; tyranny, despotism.

dŏmĭnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*domĭnus*, a master). To be master, have dominion or sway, rule, prevail.

dŏmo, *āre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To subdue, vanquish, overcome, overpower.

dŏmus, *us* and *i*, f. G. 119, 1. A house, home; *domi*, at home; *domum*, homeward, to one's home; *domo*, from home.

dōnum, *i*, n. (*do*). A gift; *dono dignus*, worth giving, LIV.

dormio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. intr. To sleep.

dŭbĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To waver; to doubt, hesitate, delay.

dŭbius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*duo*). Doubt-

ful, uncertain; *dubiae res*, critical or difficult circumstances, a critical condition of affairs, x., xxxix.; *in dubio*, in uncertainty, in danger or peril, lii.

dŭcenti, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. (*duo*, *centum*). Two hundred.

dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead; to consider, think, regard.

ducto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*dūco*). To lead, command.

dŭm, conj. While, as long as; provided, if, if only.

duo, *ae*, *o*, num. adj. G. 175. Two.

duŏ-dĕcim, num. adj. indecl. (*dĕcem*, ten). Twelve.

dux, *dŭcis*, m. and f. (*dūco*). A leader, commander.

E.

ē, prep. with abl. See *ex*.

ē-dīco, *ĕre*, *dixi*, *dictum*, v. tr. To declare, make known.

ē-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. (*do*, to place). To put forth; to publish.

ē-dŏceo, *ēre*, *dŏcui*, *doctum*, v. tr. To teach; to inform, apprise.

ē-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead or draw out; to draw, unsheathe, li.

effēmĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *femĭna*, a female). To effeminate, enervate, weaken.

effĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *făcio*). To bring to pass, effect, accomplish, make, produce, cause, render, occasion.

effŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, *fŭgĭtum*, v. intr. and tr. (*ex*, *fugio*, to flee). To flee away, escape.

ĕgens, *entis*, part. and adj. (*ĕgeo*). Needy, in want, poor.

ĕgeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be needy; to be without, be destitute of, lack, need.

ĕgestas, *ātis*, f. (*ĕgeo*). Poverty, want, need, lack.

ēgi. See *ăgo*.

ĕgo, *mei*, pers. pron. I.

ē-grĕdior, *i*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*, to step). To go out from, go forth, depart.

ē-grĕgius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*grex*). Excellent, eminent, surpassing, distinguished, admirable, remarkable, conspicuous.

ĕgui. See *ĕgeo*.

ēlĕganter, adv., comp. *ēlĕgantius* (*elĕgans*, elegant). Gracefully, elegantly.

ēlŏquentia, *ae*, f. (*elŏquens*, eloquent). Eloquence, command of language.

ē-mentior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. To state falsely, fabricate, pretend.

ĕmo, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, v. tr. To buy, purchase.

ē-mŏrior, *i*, *mortuus sum*, v. dep. (*morior*, to die). To die.

ēn, interj. Lo! behold!

ĕnim, conj. For; indeed.

ĕnim-vēro, adv. (*vēro*, in truth). For indeed, indeed.

ēnĭtesco, *ĕre*, *nĭtui*, v. intr. incep. (*enĭteo*, to shine out). To shine forth; to become conspicuous or distinguished.

ē-nŭmĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*numĕro*, to count). To reckon up; to enumerate, recount, relate, show.

ē-nuntio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To report, divulge, disclose, announce.

eo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To go, proceed; *perditum ire*, to proceed to ruin or destroy, be deter-

mined to ruin, XXXVI., LII.; *pedibus in sententiam ire*, to vote for an opinion, L.

eo, adv. (*is*). There; to the place or position, to that place, thither; therefore, for this reason, on this account; *eo magis*, the more, the more on this account, so much the more, LII.; *usque eo*, to such an extent, XLIX.

eōdem, adv. (*īdem*). To the same place.

ĕques, *ĭtis*, m. (*ĕquus*). A horseman; a knight, one of the order of *equites* or knights, holding a rank between the senators and the plebeians.

ĕquester, *tris*, *tre*, adj. (*ĕques*). Belonging to the order of knights, equestrian.

ĕquĭdem, adv. Indeed, truly.

ĕquus, *i*, m. A horse; *equo circumire*, to ride about.

ē-rĭpio, *ĕre*, *rĭpui*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*răpio*). To snatch out or away, wrest from, deprive of, take away, take; to rescue, liberate, free.

ē-rumpo, *ĕre*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, v. intr. (*rumpo*, to break). To burst forth, break forth or away, sally forth.

ĕt, conj. And; *et . . . et*, both . . . and.

ĕt-ĕnim, conj. For; and indeed.

ĕtiam, conj. and adv. (*et*, *jam*). And also, also, furthermore, likewise, besides; even, yet, still, indeed; *etiam tum*, still.

Etrūria, *ae*, f. Etruria, a country of Italy north of Rome.

ē-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come out; to come to pass, happen, befall, occur; to result, turn out, issue; *pax evenit*, peace is concluded, IX.

ēventus, *us*, m. (*ēvĕnio*). An occurrence, event, result, issue.

ēvŏcātus, *i*, m. (*evŏco*, to call out). A reënlisted veteran, veteran volunteer.

ex or **ē**, prep. with abl. G. 434, 3. I. OF SPACE; out of, from; *ex itinere*, on the road; *ex altera parte*, on the other side, LIX.; *ex lateribus*, on the flanks, LX. II. OF TIME: after. III. OF OTHER RELATIONS: because of, on account of, by, through, according to, in accordance with, in consequence of, by means of, of, out of; *ex ignavo*, from being inactive, LVIII.

ex-aedĭfĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To build, erect, construct.

ex-aequo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*aequo*, to level). To make equal, equal.

ex-ăgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To drive out; to disquiet, disturb, torment, agitate; to stir up, excite.

ex-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go out, depart, withdraw, retire.

excelsum, *i*, n. (*excelsus*, high). A high station, conspicuous or lofty position, LI.

ex-cio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, and

ex-cieo, *ēre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*cio*, *cieo*, to move). To call out; to rouse, excite, induce.

excĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*excio*). To call forth, arouse, excite; to incite, stimulate.

excītus, **excĭtus**, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*excio*, *excieo*). Excited, agitated, perturbed, disquieted.

exemplum, *i*, n. (*exĭmo*, to take

out). A copy; an example, instance, precedent.

ex-erceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*arceo*, to shut up). To exercise, occupy, practise, train, employ, use; to conduct, practise, cherish; *gratiam*, to be influenced by favor, cherish feelings of partiality, LI.

exercĭtātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*exercĭto*, to exercise). Exercised, trained, practised, skilled, versed.

exercĭtus, *us*, m. (*exerceo*). An army.

ex-istĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*aestĭmo*). To judge, think, suppose, consider, esteem, regard; to expect.

exĭtium, *ii*, n. (*exeo*, to go out). A going out; destruction, ruin; an end.

exĭtus, *us*, m. (*exeo*, to go out). A going out, departure; the issue, result, end, conclusion.

ex-opto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To wish, long for, desire.

ex-ŏrior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, v. dep. To start up, rise.

ex-orno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*orno*, to adorn). To furnish, supply.

expĕdio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *pes*). To extricate, disengage; *res expedit*, the thing takes care of itself, XX.

expĕdītus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*expĕdio*). Unimpeded, unincumbered; without baggage; light armed, LX.

ex-pello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive out or away, expel, eject, remove.

expergiscor, *i*, *perrectus sum*, v. dep. incep. (*expergo*, to rouse). To awake, rouse, bestir one's self.

expĕrior, *īri*, *pertus sum*, v. dep. To put to the test, experience, try, prove, make trial of.

ex-pers, *pertis*, adj. (*pars*). Without a part or share in, destitute of, without.

ex-plāno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*plāno*, to level). To spread out; to make plain or clear, explain, relate.

ex-pleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. (*pleo*, to fill). To fill up, fill, satisfy.

explōrātus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*explōro*). Ascertained; established, confirmed, certain, sure.

explōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To explore, examine, investigate, ascertain, scrutinize.

ex-purgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*purgo*, to purge). To purge; to exculpate, justify, excuse.

ex-quīro, *ĕre*, *quīsīvi* or *ii*, *quīsītum*, v. tr. (*quaero*, to seek). To search out, seek.

ex-sanguis, *e*, adj. Bloodless, pale, wan; feeble, weak, exhausted.

exsĕcrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*exsĕcror*). Execration; a solemn oath, imprecation.

ex-sĕcror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*sācro*, to doom). To curse, execrate.

ex-sĕquor, *i*, *sĕcūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, adopt, imitate; to carry out, perform, execute, accomplish, fulfil, discharge.

exsĭlium, *ii*, n. (*exsul*, an exile). Exile, banishment.

ex-specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*specto*, to look at). To look for, await, wait for; to desire, long for.

ex-sŭpĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*supĕro*, to go over). To surmount; to surpass, exceed.

ex-tollo, *ĕre*, v. tr. (*tollo*, to raise). To lift, raise, elevate; to exalt, ex-

tol; *se extollere*, to have aspirations, VII.

ex-torqueo, *ēre*, *torsi*, *tortum*, v. tr. (*torqueo*, to twist). To wrest away, wrest, obtain by force.

extra, prep. with acc. (*exter*, outside). Outside of; beside.

extrēmum, *i*, n. (*extrēmus*). The extremity, a critical position.

extrēmus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. G. 163, 3. (*extĕrus*, outward). The most remote, extreme; the last part of, close of.

ex-trūdo, *ĕre*, *trūsi*, *trūsum*, v. tr. (*trūdo*, to thrust). To thrust out, drive out or away, shut out, keep out.

F.

Făbius, *ii*, m. Q. Fabius Sanga, patron of the Allobroges, XLI.

făcētiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*facētus*, witty). Wit, humor.

făcies, *ēi*, f. (*facio*). Make, form; face, visage, countenance; condition, appearance, aspect.

făcĭle, *făcĭlius*, *făcillĭme*, adv. (*facĭlis*). Easily, without difficulty, readily, well.

făcĭlis, *e*, adj. G. 163, 2. (*făcio*). Easy to do, easy.

făcĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*facĭlis*). Ease; affability, courteousness, good-nature.

făcĭnus, *ŏris*, n. (*făcio*). A deed, act, action; an exploit, enterprise; a bad deed, misdeed, crime; *malum facinus*, a misdeed, crime, XVI.; *facinora*, criminals, wicked or depraved men, XIV.

făcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *factum*, v. tr. and intr. To make, do, prepare, effect, perform, commit, cause, occasion; to construct, build, erect; to wage, begin; to render; to value, prize, LII.; to act; *nihil reliqui facere*, to leave nothing; *initium facere*, to begin; *gratiam facere*, to grant pardon; *verba facere*, to utter words, LII.; *grege facto*, in a body, L.; *uti facto opus est*, as the occasion requires, XLV.; *potestatem facere*, to afford an opportunity, XLVIII.

factio, *ōnis*, f. (*făcio*). A making, doing; a party, faction, combination; conspiracy; party-spirit, party-strife, LIV.

factiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*factio*). Eagerly interested in the success of a party, devoted to political success, LIV.; factious, seditious.

factum, *i*, n. (*factus*). An occurrence; a deed, act, achievement; *bene factum*, a good deed, VIII.

factus, *a*, *um*, part. from *făcio*, and from *fīo*.

făcundia, *ae*, f. (*facundus*, eloquent). Eloquence.

faenĕrātor, *ōris*, m. (*faenĕror*, to lend on interest). A money-lender; a usurer.

Faesŭlae, *ārum*, f. pl. Faesulae, a city of Etruria, now Fiesole.

Faesŭlānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Faesŭlae*). Of Faesulae, Faesulan. *Faesŭlānus*, *i*, m., a citizen of Faesulae, a Faesulan, LIX.

fallācia, *ae*, f. (*fallax*, deceitful). A trick, artifice, deception.

fallo, *ĕre*, *fĕfelli*, *falsum*, v. tr. To deceive, mislead; *me fallit*, I am mistaken.

falso, adv. (*falsus*). Untruly, falsely, without reason, unjustly.

falsus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*fallo*). Deceitful, false, untrue,

unfounded, mistaken, unjust; *signator falsus*, a forger, XVI.; *falsum aliquid*, some false charge, LI.

fāma, *ae*, f. (*fāri*, to speak). Common talk, rumor, report; evil report, III.; fame, character, reputation; renown, glory.

fămes, *is*, f. Hunger.

fămĭlia, *ae*, f. (*fămŭlus*, a servant). A household, servants, vassals; a family; *gladiatoria familia*, a company of gladiators, XXX.

fămĭlĭāris, *e*, adj. (*familia*). Belonging to the family, domestic, private; personal, inherited; familiar; *res familiaris*, private property, property; *lar familiaris*, a home. *Familiāris*, *is*, m. and f., a familiar acquaintance, intimate acquaintance, friend.

fămĭlĭārĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*familiāris*). Intimacy, friendship, acquaintance.

fānum, *i*, n. (*fāri*, to speak). A sanctuary, temple, fane.

fās, n. indecl. The right, that which accords with divine law; divine law, XV.

fascis, *is*, m. A bundle. *Fasces*, pl., the fasces, bundles of rods, containing each an axe, carried by the lictors before certain magistrates.

fātĕor, *ēri*, *fassus sum*, v. dep. (*fāri*, to speak). To confess, own, acknowledge, admit.

fătīgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To weary, tire, fatigue, exhaust; to impair, pervert, corrupt, vitiate.

fātum, *i*, n. (*fāri*, to speak). A prediction; what is ordained, fate, destiny.

fauces, *ium*, f. pl. The throat.

făveo, *ēre*, *fāvi*, *fautum*, v. intr. To favor, look upon with favor.

Februārius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of February.

fĕre, adv. (*fĕro*). Nearly, almost, generally, for the most part, almost invariably.

fĕrentārius, *ii*, m. (*fĕro*). A light-armed soldier, skirmisher.

fĕrio, *īre*, v. tr. To strike, smite; to strike down, kill, slay.

fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. tr. To bear, carry, bring; to impel; to extol; to report, represent.

fĕrōcia, *ae*, f. (*fĕrox*). Fierceness, ferocity.

fĕrōcĭter, *fĕrōcius*, *fĕrōcissĭme*, adv. (*fĕrox*). Fiercely, violently, insolently.

fĕrox, *ōcis*, adj. (*fĕro*). Impetuous, courageous, spirited, bold, warlike; wild, fierce, savage, headstrong, violent.

ferrum, *i*, n. Iron; an iron instrument, the sword; *minari ferro*, to threaten with the sword, i. e., with death, XXIII.

fĕrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wild; savage, barbarous, fierce.

festīno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. and tr. To hasten, hurry about; to press forward, VI.; to be busy, XXVII.; to hurry on.

fictus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*fingo*). Invented, fabricated; fictitious, false.

fĭdēlis, *e*, adj. (*fĭdes*). Faithful, true, trustworthy.

fĭdes, *ēi*, f. (*fīdo*, to trust). Trust, faith; security, protection, credit; pledge, promise, word; fidelity, honor, good faith, trustworthiness; *fides publica*, a pledge of pro-

tection in the name of the state, XLVII., XLVIII.

fĭdius. See *me dius fidius*, XXXV.

fīdūcia, *ae*, f. (*fīdo*, to trust). Trust, confidence, reliance, assurance.

fīdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fīdo*, to trust). Trusty, faithful, sure.

fiĕri. See *fīo*.

Fĭgŭlus, *i*, m. C. Figulus, consul 64 B. C., XVII.

fīlia, *ae*, f. G. 49, 4. A daughter.

fīlius, *ii*, m. G. 52, 2. A son; *filii familiarum*, young men whose fathers were living, sons under their fathers' control, XLIII.

fingo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To form, make; to devise, contrive, invent, fabricate; *fingere alia*, to try to devise a different account, XLVII.

fīnis, *is*, m. Limit; end, conclusion.

fīnĭtĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fīnis*). Bordering upon, adjoining, adjacent, neighboring.

fīo, *fiĕri*, *factus sum*, v. intr. G. 294. To be made, become; to occur, happen, come to pass; *fieri reliqui*, to be left, LII.

firmus, *a*, *um*, adj. Firm, steadfast, sure, strong, durable, lasting.

Flaccus, *i*, m. L. Valerius Flaccus, a praetor under Cicero, XLV., XLVI.

flāgĭtiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*flagĭtium*). Shameful, base, infamous.

flāgĭtium, *ii*, n. (*flagĭto*, to demand). A shameful, infamous, or disgraceful act, crime, wickedness; an infamous person, XIV.

flăgro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To burn, be on fire; to be inflamed, glow, be excited.

Flāmĭnius, *ii*, m. C. Flaminius, one of Catiline's accomplices, XXXVI.

flōrens, *entis*, adj. (*flōreo*, to flourish). Flourishing, prosperous.

fluxus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fluo*, to flow). Flowing; pliable, XIV.; frail, fleeting, perishable, I.

fŏcus, *i*, m. A fireplace, hearth.

foedus, *a*, *um*, adj. Foul, unseemly, detestable, abominable, sacrilegious, horrible, frightful; disastrous, ruinous, XXVI.; staring, wild, XV.

fŏrem, **fŏre**, = *essem*, *fŭtūrus esse*. G. 204, 2.

fŏris, adv. Without, out of doors, outside, abroad.

forma, *ae*, f. (*fĕro*). Form; beauty, personal beauty.

formīdo, *ĭnis*, f. Dread, fear, terror.

formīdŭlōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*formīdo*). Formidable, fearful, dreadful, occasioning apprehension or alarm, VII.

fornix, *ĭcis*, m. An arch, vault.

forte, adv. (*fors*, chance). By chance, by accident; perchance.

fortis, *e*, adj. (*fĕro*). Strong, brave, valiant, bold, fearless.

fortĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*fortis*). Bravery, courage, fortitude.

fortūna, *ae*, f. (*fors*, chance). Chance, fortune; fate, lot, destiny. *Fortūnae*, pl., gifts of fortune, property, estate, possessions, fortunes.

fortūnātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fortūna*). Fortunate, happy.

fŏrum, *i*, n. A public place, market-place, forum.

frăgĭlis, *e*, adj. (*frango*). Easily destroyed, fragile.

frango, *ĕre*, *frēgi*, *fractum*, v. tr.

To break; *laqueo gulam frangere*, to strangle, LV.

fraus, *fraudis*, f. Deceit, fraud; *sine fraude*, with impunity, XXXVI.

frēgi. See *frango*.

frĕquens, *entis*, adj. Repeated, frequent; in great numbers, numerous, crowded, full.

frĕquentia, *ae*, f. (*frĕquens*). Large assembly, assembly, attendance.

frĕquento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*frĕquens*). To frequent, resort to, visit; to visit in great numbers.

frētus, *a*, *um*, adj. Relying upon, depending on, trusting to.

frīgus, *ŏris*, n. Cold.

frons, *frontis*, f. The forehead, brow, front; *in fronte*, in front, LIX.

fructus, *us*, m. (*fruor*). The use, enjoyment; fruit, income; effect, result.

frūmentum, *i*, n. Grain.

fruor, *i*, *frŭĭtus* or *fructus sum*, v. dep. To enjoy.

frustra, adv. Without effect, in vain, to no purpose.

fūdi. See *fundo*.

fŭga, *ae*, f. Flight, retreat.

fŭgĭtīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fŭgio*, to flee). Fleeing, fugitive, runaway.

Fulvia, *ae*, f. Fulvia, a woman of high rank but of depraved character, who betrayed the conspiracy of Catiline, XXIII., XXVI., XXVIII.

Fulvius, *ii*, m. 1. M. Fulvius Nobilior, a knight, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII.—2. A. Fulvius, son of a senator, put to death by order of his father for his complicity in the conspiracy of Catiline, XXXIX.

fundo, *ĕre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour out; to prostrate, vanquish, rout.

fūr, *fūris*, m. A thief, robber.

fŭrĭbundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fŭro*, to rage). Mad, furious, frenzied, raging.

Fūrius, *ii*, m. P. Furius, a partisan of Catiline.

fŭror, *ōris*, m. (*fŭro*, to rage). Madness, frenzy.

fūsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *fundo*.

G.

Găbīnius, *ii*, m. P. Gabinius Capito, a knight, one of the chief conspirators with Catiline, XVII., etc.

Gāius, *ii*, m. Gaius, a Roman praenomen.

Gallia, *ae*, f. (*Gallus*). Gaul. 1. *Gallia Citerior*, Hither Gaul, Gaul south of the Alps.—2. *Gallia Ulterior* or *Transalpina*, Farther Gaul, Gaul beyond the Alps.

Gallĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Gallus*). Gallic, belonging to the Gauls.

Gallus, *i*, m. A Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul.

gānea, *ae*, f. An eating-house; gluttony, debauchery, XIII.

gāneo, *ōnis*, m. (*ganea*). A glutton, debauchee, XIV.

gaudium, *ii*, n. (*gaudeo*, to rejoice). Joy, gladness; *pl.*, exultation, LXI.

gens, *gentis*, f. (*gigno*, to beget). A clan, house, family, LV.; a tribe, race, nation.

gĕnus, *ĕris*, n. Birth, descent; race; family, class; kind, manner.

gĕro, *ĕre*, *gessi*, *gestum*, v. tr. To bear, carry; to administer, manage, carry on, wage; to conduct, per-

form, do; *res gestae*, deeds, exploits, achievements; *res geritur*, the battle is fought, LX.

glădiātōrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*gladiātor*, a gladiator). Gladiatorial, of gladiators.

glădius, *ii*, m. A sword.

glōria, *ae*, f. Glory, renown, fame, reputation.

glōrior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*glōria*). To glory, boast.

Gnaeus, *i*, m. Gnaeus, a Roman praenomen.

Graecia, *ae*, f. (*Graccus*, a Greek). Greece.

Graecus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Graecus*, a Greek). Greek, Grecian.

grandis, *e*, adj. Large, great.

grātia, *ae*, f. (*grātus*). Favor, esteem, influence, friendship, popularity; *gratiam exercere*, to be influenced by favor; *gratiam facere*, to grant pardon, LII.; *gratiā*, for the sake of, because of, on account of.

grātuĭto, adv. (*gratuĭtus*, gratuitous). Gratuitously; without hope of advantage, XVI.

grātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Pleasing, acceptable, agreeable, grateful.

grăvis, *e*, adj. Heavy; violent, severe, grievous.

grăvĭter, *grăvius*, *grăvissĭme*, adv. (*grăvis*). Violently, severely, grievously, seriously; *gravius aequo habere*, to exaggerate, LI.

grĕgārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*grex*). Belonging to a herd; common; *miles*, a common soldier.

grex, *grĕgis*, m. A flock, herd; company, troop, band; *grege facto*, in a body, L.

gŭla, *ae*, f. The throat; *laqueo gulam frangere*, to strangle, LV.

H.

hăbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To have, possess, occupy, involve, hold, keep, enjoy; to maintain, manage, employ; to consider, esteem, regard; to make, prepare, bring about; to entertain, foster; to utter; to pass, spend, IV.; *se habere*, to be, II., LII.; *haberi*, to be possessed, be a possession, be, I., LVIII.; *orationem habere*, to deliver an oration; *dilectum habere*, to levy troops, enlist soldiers; *in spe habere*, to have reason to hope for; *in incerto habere*, to be in doubt, XLI.; *gravius aequo habere*, to exaggerate, LI.; *quicquam pensi habere*, to regard as a matter of importance, to care, V.; *nihil pensi habere*, not to regard as a matter of importance, to have no consideration. See note on p. 7, line 14.

hăruspex, *ĭcis*, m. A soothsayer, diviner.

haud, adv. Not.

haud-quāquam, adv. (*quāquam*, anywhere, by any means). By no means whatever, not at all.

hăveo, *ēre*, v. intr., found only in imperat. and infin. To be safe, happy, well; *in imperat.*, farewell, XXXV.

hĕbesco, *ĕre*, v. intr. incep. (*hĕbeo*, to be blunt). To grow dull; to droop, decline, become enfeebled, lose vitality.

hĭc, **haec**, **hŏc**, dem. pron. This, he, it; the latter; *haec sequi*, to pursue this course; *ad hoc*, besides, moreover.

hīc, adv. (*hic*). Here, in this place.

Hispāni, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Spaniards.

Hispānia, *ae*, f. (*Hispāni*). Spain, comprising two provinces: *Hispania Citerior*, north of the river Iberus, now the Ebro, and *Hispania Ulterior*, south of that river: hence *duae Hispaniae*, XVIII.

Hispānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Hispāni*). Spanish.

hŏmo, *ĭnis*, m. and f. A man, human being, person.

hŏneste, adv. (*honestus*). Honorably; properly.

hŏnesto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*honestus*). To honor, dignify, distinguish.

hŏnestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hŏnos*). Honored, noble, honorable.

hŏnos or **hŏnor**, *ōris*, m. Honor, distinction; a post of honor, public office.

hortor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To incite, instigate; to encourage, exhort, urge.

hospes, *ĭtis*, m. and f. A guest; a host; a friend.

hostīlis, *e*, adj. (*hostis*). Pertaining to the enemy, of the enemy.

hostis, *is*, m. and f. An enemy, a public enemy.

hūc, adv. (*hic*). Hither, to this; *huc accedit quod*, besides this, an additional fact is that, XI.

hūmānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*hŏmo*). Human.

hŭmus, *i*, f. The earth, ground; *humi*, on the ground, in the earth, LV.

I.

ĭbi, adv. There; in this, in those, in it, in them.

īdem, *ĕădem*, *ĭdem*, dem. pron. (*is*, *dem*). The same.

ĭdōneus, *a*, *um*, adj. Fit, suitable, proper, deserving.

ĭgĭtur, conj. Therefore, accordingly, consequently, then.

ignārus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *gnārus*, knowing). Ignorant, inexperienced, unacquainted.

ignāvia, *ae*, f. (*ignāvus*). Cowardice, listlessness, inactivity.

ignāvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *gnāvus*, active). Inactive, lazy, slothful, idle, sluggish, listless, spiritless, cowardly, dastardly.

ignōbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *nobĭlis*). Unknown, undistinguished, obscure; of low birth, ignoble.

ignōmĭnia, *ae*, f. (*in*, *nōmen*). Disgrace, dishonor, ignominy.

ignosco, *ĕre*, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, v. tr. (*in*, *nosco*). To pardon, forgive, excuse.

ille, **illa**, **illud**, dem. pron. That; he, she, it; the former.

illĕcĕbra, *ae*, f. (*illĭcio*). Enticement, attraction, allurement, power of alluring.

illĭcio, *ĕre*, *lexi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*in*, *lăcio*, to entice). To allure, entice, attract, decoy, ensnare.

imbēcillus, *a*, *um*, adj. Weak, feeble, yielding.

imbuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To fill; to imbue, accustom, inure.

ĭmĭtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To copy, imitate.

immĭnuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*in*, *mĭnuo*). To diminish; to encroach upon, impair, injure.

immitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. (*in*, *mitto*). To send into or against; to influence, instigate, XLVIII.

immo, adv. Nay rather.

immŏdĕrātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*,

moderātus). Immoderate, excessive.

immortālis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *mortālis*). Immortal, eternal.

immūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *mūto*). To change, alter.

impărātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *parātus*). Unprepared, unprovided; disordered, thoughtless; unsuspicious, not apprehensive.

impĕdio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pes*). To entangle; to hinder, impede, prevent.

impello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pello*). To drive against; to urge, urge on, impel; to incite, move, persuade, induce.

impendeo, *ēre*, v. intr. (*in*, *pendeo*, to hang). To overhang; to be near, impend, threaten; to force, constrain, LVIII.

impĕrātor, *ōris*, m. (*impĕro*). A commander, general; a chief, ruler.

impĕrium, *ii*, n. (*impĕro*). Command, order, direction; authority, office, power, rule, sway, dominion; empire, government; military power, XXIX.; a ruler, II.; *in imperio*, in persons in authority, LI.

impĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*in*, *păro*). To command, order, rule; to impose upon.

impĕtus, *us*, m. (*impĕto*, to assail). An attack, assault.

impius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *pius*, pious). Irreverent, ungodly, impious; abandoned, wicked.

implōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *plōro*, to cry out). To entreat, beseech, implore.

impōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pōno*). To put into; to lay, impose, or bring upon.

improvīsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *provīsus*, foreseen). Unforeseen; *de improviso*, unexpectedly, without warning, XXVIII.

impŭdīcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *pudīcus*, chaste). Unchaste, shameless, lewd.

impūnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*impūnis*, unpunished). Exemption from punishment, impunity, pardon.

impūnītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *punītus*, punished). Unpunished.

impūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *pūrus*, pure). Impure, infamous, vile.

ĭn, prep. with acc. and abl. 1. With ACC., in answer to the question *whither?* Into, to, against, toward, upon; till, for; *in praesens*, for the present; *in dies*, daily, day by day; *in modum*, like, XII.; *in unum*, together, XVII.; *in rem*, to the purpose; *in una moenia*, within the walls of a single city, VI.; *in . . . versus*, in the direction of, LVI.; *in libertatem vindicare*, to restore to liberty, XX.; *in animum inducere*, to determine, LIV.—2. With ABL., in answer to the question *where?* In, upon, among, at, on; during; in the case of; *in manu*, in one's hands, in one's power or control, XX., LI.; *in primis*, especially; among the first or foremost, LX.; *in promptu*, openly, VII.; *in medio*, in the middle, unsettled; *in oculis*, before one's eyes, XX.; *in magistratu*, while in office; *in incerto habere*, to be in doubt, XLI.; *in spe habere*, to have reason to hope for, XXXI.

ĭn, insep. prep. Un-, im-, in-, not. G. 338, 3.

in-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. and tr. To advance, move forward;

to come, come in, enter, arrive, appear; to assail, fall upon, seize, possess, take possession of.

incendium, *ii*, n. (*incendo*). A fire, conflagration, burning; a ruin, destruction, catastrophe, XXXI.

incendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. To set fire to, set on fire, fire; to inflame, arouse, stir up, excite.

inceptum, *i*, n. (*incĭpio*). An undertaking, attempt, beginning.

in-certus, *a*, *um*, adj. Uncertain, indefinite, doubtful, not fixed; *in incerto habere*, to be in doubt, XLI.

incessus, *us*, m. (*incēdo*). A walk, pace, gait, step.

in-cĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, *cāsum*, v. intr. (*cădo*). To fall into; to come into, happen upon; *in amicitiam*, to happen to become one's friend, XIV.

in-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To begin, commence.

in-cĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cĭto*, to rouse). To set in motion, urge forward; to impel, incite, spur on, encourage, stimulate, rouse.

inconsulte, adv. (*inconsultus*, inconsiderate). Unadvisedly, inconsiderately.

in-crēdĭbĭlis, *e*, adj. Incredible, extraordinary; unnatural, eccentric.

in-crĕpo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*crĕpo*, to rattle). To rebuke, reprove; to censure, inveigh against, denounce.

in-cruentus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bloodless, without bloodshed.

in-cultus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cŏlo*). Uncultivated; unpolished, rude, uneducated; vile, wild, savage.

in-cultus, *us*, m. Want of cleanliness, uncleanness, filth.

in-curro, *ĕre*, *curri* or *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, v. intr. (*curro*, to run). To run into; to rush upon, attack.

inde, adv. (*is*). Thence; of it, XXII.

in-demnātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*damno*). Uncondemned, unsentenced, without trial.

index, *ĭcis*, m. and f. (*indĭco*). An informer, witness.

indĭcium, *ii*, n. (*index*). Information, discovery, disclosure, evidence, testimony, revelation, exposure.

in-dĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*dĭco*, to proclaim). To indicate; to expose, reveal, betray; to testify.

indĭgens, *entis*, adj. (*indĭgeo*, to need). In need; insufficient, deficient.

in-dignus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unworthy, undeserving.

in-doctus, *a*, *um*, adj. Untaught, unlearned, uninstructed, ignorant.

in-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead into; to lead on or against; to induce, move, excite, influence, persuade: *in animum inducere*, to determine, LIV.

industria, *ae*, f. (*industrius*, industrious). Industry, application, diligence, activity, assiduity.

indūtiae, *ārum*, f. pl. A truce, armistice.

ĭn-ĕdia, *ae*, f. (*ĕdo*, to eat). An abstaining from food, fasting.

ĭn-eo, *īre*, *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To go into, enter; to enter upon, begin, commence.

ĭn-ermis, *e*, adj. (*arma*). Without arms, not armed.

ĭnertia, *ae*, f. (*ĭners*, unskilled). Want of skill; inaction, inactivity, indolence, idleness, listlessness.

infĕrus, *a*, *um*, adj. G. 163, 3. Situated below or underneath. *Infĕri*, pl., those in the under world, the dead, LII.

infestus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unsafe; hostile, inimical, at variance with; *infestis signis*, in hostile encounter, in attack, LX.

in-fīdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Faithless, treacherous, false.

infĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. (*infĕrus*). Lowest; humblest, of the lowest rank.

in-fīnītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fīnītus*, limited). Unbounded, unlimited.

in-firmus, *a*, *um*, adj. Weak, feeble, enfeebled.

infra, adv. (= *infĕrā*, *infĕra parte*). Below, under.

ingĕnium, *ii*, n. (*in*, *gigno*, to beget). Nature, character, spirit, temper; native talent, talent, ability, genius; mental ability, mind, intellect, intellectual powers; power of conception, LI.

in-gens, *entis*, adj. Vast, enormous, very great, great; mighty, strong, powerful.

ingĕnuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ingĕno*, to implant). Born of free parents, free-born.

in-grātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unwelcome, disagreeable, unpleasant, unacceptable, ungrateful.

ĭn-hŏnestus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful.

ĭnĭmīcĭtia, *ae*, f. (*inimīcus*). Enmity, hostility, feud.

ĭn-ĭmīcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ămīcus*, friendly). Unfriendly, hostile, inimical. *Inĭmīcus*, *i*, m., a foe, personal enemy.

ĭnīquĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*inīquus*, unfair). Injustice, unfairness.

ĭnĭtium, *ii*, n. (*ĭneo*). A beginning, origin, commencement; *initio*, in the beginning, at first; *initium facere*, to begin.

injūria, *ae*, f. (*injurius*, injurious). Injury, wrong, violence, injustice, damage, harm, insult; a sense of wrong, LI.; *injuriae licentia*, power to injure.

in-justus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*justus*, just). Unjust.

in-nŏcens, *centis*, adj. (*nŏcens*, injurious). Blameless, guiltless, innocent; disinterested, upright.

innŏcentia, *ae*, f. (*innŏcens*). Innocence; blamelessness, uprightness, integrity.

in-noxius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*noxius*, hurtful). Harmless; innocent, blameless, uninculpated; unharmed, secure.

ĭnŏpia, *ae*, f. (*ĭnops*, needy). Want, need, destitution, poverty, indigence.

inquam, v. tr. def. G. 297, II. 2. To say.

inquĭlīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*inquilīnus*, a sojourner). Possessing only residence, not a native citizen, of foreign birth.

in-sătiābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*sătio*, to satiate). Insatiable, insatiate.

insĭdiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*insĭdeo*, to take a position). An ambush, ambuscade; a plot, snare, intrigue.

insigne, *is*, n. (*insignis*, remarkable). A distinctive mark, mark, badge, sign; *pl.*, badges or insignia of office.

in-sŏlens, *entis*, adj. (*sŏleo*, to be wont). Contrary to custom; unaccustomed, not habituated, unacquainted.

insŏlentia, *ae*, f. (*insŏlens*). Strangeness, unfamiliarity; unusual or unwonted behavior; insolence.

insŏlesco, *ĕre*, v. intr. incep. (*insŏleo*, to be wont). To begin to be unusual; to grow insolent, arrogant, or overbearing.

in-sŏlĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sŏleo*, to be wont). Unwonted, unusual, unfamiliar, uncommon; *insolitus incedit*, rarely comes, XXXI.

insomnia, *ae*, f. (*insomnis*, sleepless). Sleeplessness, want of sleep.

in-sons, *sontis*, adj. Guiltless, innocent.

in-stĭtuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătuo*). To place; to order, settle, arrange, regulate; to organize.

instĭtūtum, *i*, n. (*instĭtuo*). Custom, habit, usage, mode of life, institution.

in-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, *stātum*, v. intr. (*sto*, to stand). To stand upon; to press on, assault, assail vigorously, LX.; to draw near, approach, be at hand.

instrūmentum, *i*, n. (*instruo*). An instrument; *pl.*, means, appliances.

in-struo, *ĕre*, *struxi*, *structum*, v. tr. (*struo*, to build). To build; to arrange in order, draw up, array, marshal; to equip, supply, furnish, provide.

in-suesco, *ĕre*, *suēvi*, *suētum*, v. intr. (*suesco*, to become accustomed). To accustom or habituate one's self, become accustomed.

in-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. intr. To be or exist in, reside.

in-sŭper, adv. (*sŭper*, above). Above, on the top, overhead.

in-tĕger, *gra*, *grum*, adj. (*tango*, to touch). Untouched; unwounded, unhurt, not tired or exhausted, fresh.

intĕgrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*intĕger*). Integrity, blamelessness.

intellĕgo, *ĕre*, *lexi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*inter*, *lĕgo*, to collect). To perceive, understand, know, comprehend, feel assured, observe.

in-tempestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tempus*). Unseasonable; *intempesta nocte*, late at night.

in-tendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *tum* or *sum*, v. tr. (*tendo*, to stretch). To stretch out, extend; to put forth, exert.

intentus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*intendo*). Stretched; intent, energetic, attentive, on the alert; watchful, XVI.; intent upon one's work, VI.; careful, diligent.

inter, prep. with acc. Between, among, amid, in the midst of; *inter se*, G. 448, 1.

inter-dum, adv. Sometimes, occasionally, now and then, at times.

intĕr-ea, adv. (*is*). Meanwhile, in the mean time.

intĕr-eo, *īre*, *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To be lost, perish, go to ruin, be destroyed.

inter-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To destroy, kill, slay, murder.

inter-rŏgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To ask, question, interrogate; to prosecute, accuse, XXXI.

intestīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*intus*, within). Intestine, civil, domestic.

in-tŏlĕrandus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tolĕ-*

ro). Insupportable, intolerable, unendurable.

intra, prep. with acc. Within, in; during.

intro, adv. In the inside, inwardly.

intrō-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead or conduct within, introduce.

intro-eo, *īre*, *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To go in, enter; *introire ad*, to go into the presence of, call upon, XXVIII.

ĭn-ultus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ulciscor*, to avenge). Unavenged.

in-vādo, *ĕre*, *vāsi*, *vāsum*, v. intr. and tr. (*vādo*, to go). To go into, rush in, come in, enter; to fall upon, come upon, seize, take possession of, possess, befall.

in-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. tr. To come upon; to find, meet, incur.

in-vĭdeo, *ēre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*, v. intr. and tr. (*vidco*, to see). To look upon with envy; to envy; to deny success, LVIII.

invĭdia, *ae*, f. (*invĭdus*, envious). Envy, jealousy, hatred, unpopularity, malice.

invīsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*invĭdeo*). Odious, offensive, detested, hated.

invītus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unwilling, reluctant, with regret.

ipse, *a*, *um*, dem. pron. G. 186, 4, 4). Himself, herself, itself; he himself, etc.; very; in person, personally.

īra, *ae*, f. Anger, wrath.

īrācundia, *ae*, f. (*iracundus*, passionate). Irascibility; anger, passion, wrath, rage.

īrascor, *i*, v. dep. (*īra*). To be angry or offended, indulge in anger.

īrātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*īrascor*). Angry, incensed, offended, displeased.

īre. See *eo*.

irrumpo, *ĕre*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, v. intr. (*in*, *rumpo*, to break). To force one's way, rush on, hasten forth.

ĭs, ea, ĭd, dem. pron. He, she, it; this, that; such; *eo*, on this account, for this reason, hence; *eo* with the comp. may often be rendered by *the*; *id loci*, that or this place, XLV.

iste, *a*, *ud*, dem. pron. (*is*). This, that, that of yours. G. 450, 3.

ĭta, adv. (*is*). So, thus, as follows; in such a manner, to such a degree; *ita ut*, just as.

Ītălia, *ae*, f. Italy.

ĭtă-que, conj. And so, therefore; accordingly, hence.

ĭtem, adv. (*is*). In like manner, likewise, also.

ĭter, *ĭtĭnĕris*, n. (*eo*). A journey, march; a way, route, road, path, course; *ex itinere*, on the road, XXXIV.; *diversis itineribus*, in different places, L.; *magna itinera*, forced marches, LVII.

ĭtĕrum, adv. (*is*). Besides; a second time, for the second time.

ĭtūrus, *a*, *um*, part. from *eo*.

J.

jăm, adv. At that time; already; even; *jam tum*, even then.

jānua, *ae*, f. An outer-door, house-door, gate, door.

Jānuārius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of January.

jŏcus, *i*, m., pl. *jŏci*, m., *jŏca*, n. A jest, joke; sport; *jocum movere*, to raise a laugh.

jŭbeo, *ēre*, *jussi*, *jussum*, v. tr.

To order, command, bid, direct, give orders.

jūdĭcium, *ii*, n. (*jūdex*, a judge). A judgment; prosecution, trial; sentence, decision; judicial power, XXIX.

jūdĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*jus*, *dīco*). To pronounce a sentence or judgment; to judge, adjudge; to pronounce, declare, determine, decide.

jŭgŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*jugŭlum*, the throat). To cut the throat; to kill, slay, murder.

Jūlius, *ii*, m. C. Julius, one of Catiline's accomplices, XXVII.

jungo, *ĕre*, *junxi*, *junctum*, v. tr. To join, connect together, fasten together; to construct, compose, LV.

Jūnius, *ii*, m. D. Junius Silanus, consul 62 B. C., L.

Jūnius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of June.

jūrandum, *i*, n. (*jūro*, to swear). See *jus*.

jurgium, *ii*, n. (*jurgo*, to dispute). A dispute; a quarrel, strife.

jūs, *jūris*, n. Right, that which is right; human law; privilege, law, justice; power, authority, jurisdiction; *jure*, by right, justly. *Jus jūrandum*, *jūris jurandi*, n., G. 126, an oath, a solemn pledge or engagement.

jus-jūrandum, *jurisjūrandi*, n. G. 126. An oath, a solemn pledge or engagement.

jussi. See *jŭbeo*.

jussu, m., *used only in abl. sing.* (*jŭbeo*). By or with the command or order; *sine jussu*, without the command or order.

jussus, *a*, *um*, part. from *jŭbeo*.

justĭtia, *ae*, f. (*justus*). Justice, fair dealing, uprightness.

justus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*jus*). Just, fair.

jŭventus, *ūtis*, f. (*jŭvĕnis*, young). The age of youth, youth; young persons, the youth, the young, young men.

juxta, adv. Close, adjoining; equally, alike, without distinction; *juxta ac*, just as, XXXVII.; *juxta mecum*, as well as I, LVIII.; *juxta parcere*, to spare alike, be alike unsparing of, LXI.

K.

Kălendae, *ārum*, f. pl. The Calends, the first day of the month.

Karthāgĭniensis, *is*, m. and f. (*Karthāgo*). A Carthaginian.

Karthāgo, *ĭnis*, f. Carthage.

L.

L. Abbr. for *Lūcius*.

lăbor, *ōris*, m. Labor, toil, hardship, fatigue, effort, exertion, work.

lăbōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*lăbor*). To toil, labor, exert one's self, strive; to be hard pressed, be in distress, difficulty or danger, LX.

Lăcĕdaemŏnius, *ii*, m. (*Lacedaemon*). A Lacedaemonian or Spartan, a citizen of Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia in Greece, II., LI.

lăcĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lăcer*, torn). To tear, mangle; to waste, dissipate, squander, XIV.

lăcesso, *ĕre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. To excite, provoke, exasperate; to attack, assail.

Laeca, *ae*, m. M. Porcius Laeca, a confederate of Catiline, XVII., XXVII.

laetĭtia, *ae*, f. (*laetus*). Joy, gladness, delight, exultation.

laetor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*laetus*). To rejoice, exult.

laetus, *a*, *um*, adj. Joyful, joyous, glad.

laeva, *ae*, f. (*laevus*, left). The left hand, the left.

lancea, *ae*, f. A light spear, lance.

langueo, *ēre*, *langui*, v. intr. To be weak or languid; to be inactive or inefficient, XLIII.; to give indications of weakness, LII.

lăpĭdeus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lăpis*, a stone). Of stone, stone.

lăqueus, *i*, m. A noose, halter; *laqueo gulam frangere*, to strangle, LV.

lār, *lăris*, m. A household god; a home; *lar familiaris*, a home.

large, *largius*, *largissĭme*, adv. (*largus*, bountiful). Bountifully, liberally; profusely, XVI.

largior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*largus*, bountiful). To give bountifully, bestow, give, give away, make gifts or presents; to give largesses, bribe.

largītio, *ōnis*, f. (*largior*). A giving, bestowal; bribery, corruption.

lascīvia, *ae*, f. (*lascīvus*, playful). Playfulness; joyousness, gaiety.

lassĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*lassus*, weary). Weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.

Lătīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Lătium*). Latin, in the Latin language.

lătro, *ōnis*, m. A robber, bandit, brigand.

lătus, *ĕris*, n. The side, flank.

lātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *fĕro*.

laudo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*laus*). To praise, commend.

laus, *laudis*, f. Praise, glory, renown, fame, commendation, honor, reputation; worth, prowess.

lectus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*lĕgo*). Chosen, select, excellent. *Lecti*, picked men, LIX.

lēgātus, *i*, m. (*lēgo*, to send as ambassador). An ambassador, agent, representative, envoy; lieutenant; a governor of a province, governor, XLII.

lĕgio, *ōnis*, f. (*lĕgo*). A legion, a body of soldiers consisting of ten cohorts of infantry and a division of cavalry; an armed and organized force, army, legion, LIII.

lēgĭtĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lex*). Legal; prescribed or appointed by law, XVIII.; regulated by law, VI.

lĕgo, *ĕre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, v. tr. To bring together, collect; to choose, select; to read.

lēnio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*lēnis*, mild). To make soft; to moderate, reduce, diminish, remove, XXII.; to appease, propitiate, calm, tranquillize, XLVIII.

Lentŭlus, *i*, m. 1. P. Lentulus Spinther, aedile 63 B. C., XLVII.— 2. P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, a partisan of Catiline, XVII., etc.

Lĕpĭdus, *i*, m. M. Lepidus, consul 66 B. C., XVIII.

lĕpor and **lĕpos**, *ōris*, m. Attractiveness, charm; pleasantry, wit, humor.

lĕvis, *e*, adj. Light, mild.

lex, *lēgis*, f. (*lĕgo*). A law, ordinance, statute, bill.

lĭber, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. Free, un-

restrained, independent; *libera custodia*, free or private custody, confinement in one's house or in the house of some prominent citizen, XLVII. *Līber, ĕri*, m., a free man, XXX.

līber, *bri*, m. A book, work, treatise.

līběrālis, *e*, adj. (*līber*). Liberal, noble, generous.

līběrālĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*liberālis*). Generosity, liberality; kindness, munificence.

līběrālĭter, adv. (*liberālis*). Generously, bountifully, liberally.

līběri, *ōrum*, m. pl. (*līber*). Children.

līběro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*līber*). To free, liberate, release, extricate, deliver.

lībertas, *ātis*, f. (*līber*). Freedom, liberty.

lībertus, *i*, m. (*līběro*). A freedman.

lĭbet, *ēre*, *lĭbuit* or *lĭbĭtum est*, v. impers. It pleases, is pleasing or agreeable; *cujus rei libet*, see *quīlibet*.

lībīdĭnōse, adv. (*libidinōsus*, capricious). According to one's will, at pleasure.

lībīdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*lĭbet*). Desire, eagerness, inclination; passion, wantonness, caprice, pleasure; lust; extravagance.

lĭcentia, *ae*, f. (*lĭcet*). License, freedom, power; *alia aliis licentia est*, one degree of license is allowed to one party, another to another, LI.

lĭcet, *ēre*, *lĭcuit* or *lĭcĭtum est*, v. impers. It is lawful, allowable, permitted; one may or can.

Līcĭnius, *ii*, m. M. Licinius Crassus, a wealthy Roman citizen of high rank, distinguished in war and in political life, XVII.

lingua, *ae*, f. The tongue; speech, language.

littĕra, *ae*, f. A letter of the alphabet; *pl.*, letters of the alphabet; an epistle, letter; letters, literature.

lŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lŏcus*). To place, set, locate.

lŏcŭples, *ētis*, adj. Rich, wealthy, opulent.

lŏcus, *i*, m., pl. *lŏci*, m., and *lŏca*, n. A place, spot, locality, point; a post, position; room, occasion, opportunity; condition, rank, station, XXIII.; *id loci*, this place, XLV.

lŏcūtus, *a*, *um*, part. from *lŏquor*.

longe, *longius*, *longissĭme*, adv. (*longus*). At a distance, far off, far away, far; for a long time, long.

Longīnus, *i*, m. L. Cassius Longinus, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII.

longus, *a*, *um*, adj. Long.

lŏquor, *i*, *lŏcūtus sum*, v. dep. To speak, utter, say.

Lūcius, *ii*, m. Lucius, a Roman praenomen.

luctuōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*luctus*). Sorrowful, mournful, sad, woful.

luctus, *us*, m. (*lūgeo*, to mourn). Grief, sorrow, mourning, woe.

lūcŭlentus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lux*, light). Bright; excellent, brilliant.

lūdĭbrium, *ii*, n. (*lūdo*, to play). A mocking, mockery, derision; sport, a subject for sport.

luxŭria, *ae*, f. (*luxus*). Extravagance, luxury, excess; luxurious habits.

luxŭriōse, adv. (*luxuriōsus*, luxurious). Luxuriously, in luxury.

luxus, *us*, m. Excess, extravagance, luxury, debauchery, indulgence.

M.

M. Abbr. for *Marcus*.

M'. Abbr. for *Mānius*.

Măcĕdŏnĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Macedŏnes*, Macedonians). Macedonian; *bellum Macedonicum*, the Macedonian war in which L. Aemilius Paullus conquered Perses, king of Macedonia, 168 B. C., LI.

māchĭnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*machĭna*, a device). To contrive, devise, design, plot, fabricate.

maeror, *ōris*, m. (*maereo*, to mourn). Mourning, sadness, grief, lamentation, sorrow.

măgis, *maxĭme*, adv. More, rather, better, higher; *magis properare*, to make greater haste.

măgistrātus, *us*, m. (*magister*, a master). A magisterial office, office, magistracy; a magistrate, officer, governor; *in magistratu*, while in office.

magnĭfĭce, adv. (*magnifĭcus*). Magnificently; sumptuously, richly, XVII.; with lofty eloquence, LI.

magnĭfĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. G. 164. (*magnus*, *făcio*). Noble, distinguished, eminent, glorious, magnificent, grand, splendid.

magnĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size, magnitude, importance; power, strength.

magnus, *a*, *um*, *major*, *maxĭmus*, adj. Great, large, important, valuable; *magna frequentia*, a full attendance; *magna itinera*, forced marches, LVII. *Majōres*, ancestors.

major, *us*. See *magnus*.

măle, *pejus*, *pessĭme*, adv. (*mălus*). Badly, ill; *male consulere*, to carry out bad counsels, LI.

mălĕdictum, *i*, n. (*malĕdīco*, to revile). A foul accusation, slanderous story, reproach.

mălĕfactum, *i*, n. (*malĕfăcio*, to do evil). An evil deed, misdeed.

mălĕfĭcium, *ii*, n. (*malefĭcus*, wicked). An evil deed, crime, offence, misdeed.

mălĕvŏlentia, *ae*, f. (*malevŏlens*, malevolent). Ill-will, envy, malevolence, malice.

mālo, *malle*, *mālui*, v. tr. G. 293. (*măgis*, *vŏlo*, to wish). To choose rather, prefer.

mălum, *i*, n. (*mălus*). An evil, ill, misfortune, calamity, danger, difficulty; *malum publicum*, the corrupt state of public affairs, XXXVII.

mălus, *a*, *um*, *pejor*, *pessĭmus*, adj. Bad, evil, wicked, depraved; destructive, injurious; unfortunate, mistaken; *venenum malum*, poison, XI. *Māli*, criminals, XLVIII.

mandātum, *i*, n. (*mando*). A charge, order, commission, message.

mando, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*mănus*, *do*). To commit to one's charge; to order, command, bid; to consign, intrust, confer.

mănĭfestus, *a*, *um*, adj. Manifest; convicted, detected.

Mānius, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman praenomen.

Manliānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Manlius*). Of Manlius, Manlian.

Manlius, *ii*, m. 1. T. Manlius Torquatus, thrice consul and once dictator in the third century B. C., LII.—2. C. Manlius, one of the most

active of Catiline's accomplices, XXIV., etc.

mansuētūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*mansuētus*, mild). Mildness, gentleness, clemency.

mănus, *us*, f. A hand; action; labor, XXXVII.; an armed body, force, band; *in manu*, in one's hands, XX.; *aequa manu*, on equal terms, with equal advantage, XXXIX.

Marcius, *ii*, m. Q. Marcius Rex, a Roman general employed in quelling the conspiracy of Catiline, XXX., XXXIII., XXXIV.

Marcus, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman praenomen.

măre, *is*, n. A sea.

mărĭtĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*măre*). Maritime; *bellum maritimum*, the maritime war, the war with the pirates of the Mediterranean, 67 B. C., XXXIX.

Mărius, *ii*, m. C. Marius, a celebrated Roman general, LIX.

Massĭlia, *ae*, f. Marseilles.

māter, *tris*, f. A mother, matron.

mātĕries, *ēi*, f. (*māter*). Material; the occasion, source, cause.

mātūre, adv. (*matūrus*, mature). Seasonably; speedily, quickly, soon, promptly, rapidly; *mature facto*, prompt execution, I.

mātūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*matūrus*, mature). To mature; to forward, hasten, accelerate; *maturare dare*, to be premature in giving, give prematurely, XVIII.

Maurētānia, *ae*, f. (*Mauri*, Moors). Mauritania, a country of Africa on the coast of the Mediterranean, XXI.

maxĭme, adv. sup. (*măgis*). Most, chiefly, especially, principally, most fully; *quam maxime longus*, as long as possible, I.

maxĭmus, *a*, *um*. See *magnus*.

mē dius fĭdius, adv. (= *me dius fidius jŭvet*, may the true God help me). Most truly, certainly, indeed.

mĕdius, *a*, *um*, adj. In the middle or midst, in the middle of, middle; stationed in the centre, LXI.; *medii hostes*, the midst of the enemy, LX.; *in medio*, unsettled, XIX.

me-hercŭles, adv. In very truth, assuredly, indeed.

mĕmĭni, *isse*, v. tr. def. G. 297, I. To remember, recollect, bear in mind.

mĕmor, *ŏris*, adj. (*mĕmĭni*). Mindful, remembering.

mĕmŏrābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*memŏro*). Memorable, remarkable.

mĕmŏria, *ae*, f. (*mĕmor*). Memory, recollection, remembrance; the period of recollection, time.

mĕmŏro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*mĕmor*). To remind; to mention, recount, relate, tell, speak of, narrate.

mens, *mentis*, f. The mind, soul, disposition, feeling.

mentior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. To lie, state falsely, fabricate.

merces, *ēdis*, f. (*mĕreo*, to earn). Pay, wages, reward.

mercor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*merx*, merchandise). To traffic; to buy, purchase.

mĕrĭto, adv. (*merĭtum*, merit). According to desert, deservedly, justly.

Mĕtellus, *i*, m. 1. Q. Metellus, surnamed *Creticus* for his victories in Crete, a Roman general employed

in quelling the conspiracy of Catiline, XXX.—2. Q. Metellus Celer, praetor 63 B. C., XXX., XLII., LVII.

mētior, *īri*, *mensus sum*, v. dep. To measure, estimate, judge, consider.

mĕtuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, v. tr. (*mĕtus*). To fear, dread, apprehend.

mĕtus, *us*, m. Fear, dread, terror.

meus, *a*, *um*, poss. pron. adj. G. 185, 1. (*me*). My.

mīles, *ĭtis*, m. and f. A soldier.

mīlĭtāris, *e*, adj. (*mīles*). Of or belonging to a soldier, military, warlike; *res militaris*, military affairs.

mille, pl. *millia* or *mīlia*, *ium*, n., substantive and adj. G. 178. A thousand.

mĭnīme, adv. sup. (*părum*). Least of all, least, by no means.

mĭnĭmus, *a*, *um*. See *parvus*.

mĭnĭtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. freq. (*mĭnor*). To threaten, menace.

mĭnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To threaten, menace.

mĭnor, *us*, adj. comp. (*parvus*). Smaller, less, less important; inadequate, LI.

mĭnuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To make less, diminish, lessen; to weaken, impair.

mĭnus, adv. comp. (*părum*). Less; not; *quo minus*, that not, G. 499.

mīror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To admire; to wonder or marvel at, be astonished at.

mīrus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mīror*). Wonderful, marvelous, extraordinary, strange.

misceo, *ēre*, *miscui*, *mistum* or *mixtum*, v. tr. To mix; to throw into confusion, disturb; *miscere omnia*, to produce general confusion, X.

mĭser, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. Wretched, unfortunate, pitiable, miserable.

mĭsĕrābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*mĭsĕror*). Deplorable, lamentable, unfortunate.

mĭsĕreor, *ērī*, *ĭtus sum*, v. dep. (*mĭser*). To pity.

mĭsĕria, *ae*, f. (*mĭser*). Wretchedness, misfortune, misery; ruin, LII.; trouble, fatigue, IV.

mĭsĕrĭcordia, *ae*, f. (*miserĭcors*). Pity, compassion, mercy, clemency.

mĭsĕrĭcors, *cordis*, adj. (*mĭsĕreor*, *cor*, heart). Compassionate, merciful.

mĭsĕror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mĭser*). To lament, deplore, bewail; to pity.

missus, *a*, *um*, part. from *mitto*.

Mĭthrĭdātĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Mithridātes*). Pertaining to Mithridates, Mithridatic; *Mithridaticum bellum*, the Mithridatic War waged by the Romans against Mithridates, king of Pontus in Asia Minor, XXXIX.

mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send, dispatch.

mŏbĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*mobĭlis*, movable). Movableness; impulsiveness; *mobilitas animi*, excitable feelings, XLIX.

mŏdĕrātus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*moděror*). Restricted; moderate; *nihil moderati habere*, not to regard, to have no moderation, XII. See note on p. 7, line 14.

mŏdĕror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mŏdus*). To set bounds, limit, restrict, moderate; to manage, regulate, rule, govern, direct.

mŏdestia, *ae*, f. (*modestus*). Mod-

esty, discreetness, propriety, honor; moderation, forbearance.

mŏdestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mŏdus*). Modest, discreet, virtuous, moral.

mŏdo, adv. (*mŏdus*). Only, just, merely; provided, if only, XXXIX.; *modo . . . modo*, now . . . now, XV.; *tantum modo*, only; *non modo . . . sed*, not only . . . but.

mŏdus, *i*, m. Measure, extent, limit; moderation; way, manner, method, style, kind, character; *quonam modo*, how; *in modum*, like, XII.

moenia, *ium*, n. pl. Defensive walls, city walls; a city; *una moenia*, the walls of a single city.

mōlior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*mōles*, a heap). To endeavor, attempt, undertake; to devise, contrive, plot.

mollio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*mollis*). To soften; to effeminate, enervate, XI.

mollis, *e*, adj. (*mŏveo*). Soft, tender, pliant, yielding, XIV.; tender, gentle, agreeable, pleasant, XXV.

mollĭter, adv. (*mollis*). Softly, delicately, voluptuously, luxuriously.

mollĭtia, *ae*, f. (*mollis*). Softness; weakness, feebleness, timidity, irresolution.

mŏneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To remind; to admonish, advise, warn; to instruct, counsel.

mons, *montis*, m. A mountain.

mŏra, *ae*, f. Delay.

morbus, *i*, m. A disease, disorder, malady.

mors, *mortis*, f. (*mŏrior*, to die). Death.

mortālis, *is*, m. (*mors*). A mortal, human being, man; *quis mortalium*, what man? XX.; *quisquam mortalium*, any man, LI.

mōs, *mōris*, m. Will; usage, custom, practice; manner, way, VI.; *virorum more*, like men, LVIII.; *pl.* character, morals; institutions.

mōtus, *us*, m. (*mŏveo*). A motion; a commotion, tumult, disturbance, alarm.

mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To move, set in motion; to remove, LVI., LVII.; to turn out, expel, XXIII.; to ponder, meditate; to excite, undertake, attempt; *jocum movere*, to raise a laugh, XXV.; *quieta movere*, to disturb the peace, XXI.

mŭlĭēbris, *e*, adj. (*mulier*). Of a woman; womanish, unmanly, LII.

mŭlier, *ĕris*, f. A woman.

multĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*multus*). A great number, multitude; a number, body, band, or party of men, XXVII., XLV.; a mob, rabble.

multo, adv. (*multus*). By far, much.

multum, *plus*, *plūrĭmum*, adv. (*multus*). Much, greatly.

multus, *a*, *um*, *plus*, *plūrĭmus*, adj. G. 165, 1. Much; many; *multa*, earnestly, XLV.

Mulvius, *a*, *um*, adj. Mulvian; *pons Mulvius*, the Mulvian bridge, three miles from the Roman Forum, by which the Flaminian Way leading from Rome north to Ariminum crossed the Tiber.

mūnĭcĭpium, *ii*, n. (*munĭceps*, a citizen). A free town, municipal town, municipality.

mūnĭfĭcentia, *ae*, f. (*munifĭcus*, bountiful). Bountifulness, munificence.

mūnio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr.

(*mocnia*). To wall; to protect, defend, secure, cover; to surround, encompass.

mūnītus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*mūnio*). Fortified, protected, defended.

mūnus, *ĕris*, n. An office, duty; a present, gift; *pl.* festivals, games, public shows.

Mŭrēna, *ae*, m. C. Murena, governor of Cisalpine Gaul 63 B. C., XLII.

mūrus, *i*, m. A wall, rampart.

mūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*mŏveo*). To move; to alter, change; to exchange.

mūtuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mūto*). Mutual; borrowed; *sumptus mutuus*, hired, XXIV.

N.

nactus, *a*, *um*, part. from *nanciscor*.

năm, conj. For.

nam-que, conj. For indeed, for.

nanciscor, *i*, *nactus sum*, v. dep. To get, obtain, acquire.

narro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nārus*, knowing). To tell, relate, narrate, recount, report.

nascor, *i*, *nātus sum*, v. dep. To be born.

nātio, *ōnis*, f. (*nascor*). A birth; a race, nation, people, tribe.

nātūra, *ae*, f. (*nascor*). Nature; natural disposition, character, inclination; *naturā*, from choice, IX.

nātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *nascor*.

nāvĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*nāvis*, a ship, *ăgo*). To sail, go by ship, navigate.

nē, adv. and conj. Not, so that not; only not, LII.; much less, XI.

nĕ, interrog. particle, enclitic. G. 346, II. 1, 1). Whether.

nē, adv. and interj. Indeed, truly, yes, LII.

nĕc, conj. See *nĕque*.

nĕcessārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*necesse*). Necessary, needful, indispensable.

nĕcesse, adj., used only in nom. and acc., n. sing. (*ne*, *cēdo*). Necessary.

nĕcessĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*nĕcesse*). Necessity, need, want, distress.

nĕco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To kill, put to death, murder.

nĕ-fandus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fāri*, to speak). Heinous, execrable, wicked, abominable, vile.

nĕfārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ne*, *fas*). Impious, abominable, heinous, wicked, outrageous.

nēglĕgentia, *ae*, f. (*neglĕgens*, negligent). Neglect, carelessness, negligence.

nēglĕgo, *ĕre*, *lexi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*nec*, *lĕgo*). Not to heed; to slight, neglect, disregard.

nĕgōtior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*negotium*). To carry on business, to trade, traffic.

nĕgōtiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*negotium*). Full of business, busy, devoted to business, occupied.

nĕgōtium, *ii*, n. (*nec*, *ōtium*). Business, occupation, affair, part, task; an undertaking, enterprise; difficulty, trouble, labor; *negotia privata*, personal business relations, private matters of business, XLVIII.; *atrox negotium*, a case of great peril.

nēmo, *ĭnis*, m. and f. G. 457, 2. (*ne*, *hŏmo*). No one, nobody; *nemo bonus*, no good man, XXXIII.

nĕ-que or **nĕc**, conj. and adv.

And not, but not, nor; *neque . . . neque*, neither . . . nor; *neque . . . et*, both, not . . . and, XXXII.

nĕ-queo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. Not to be able, to be unable; *nequeo*, I cannot.

nē-quīquam, adv. (*quisquam*). In vain, to no purpose.

Nĕro, *ōnis*, m. Ti. Claudius Nero, a senator, grandfather of the emperor Tiberius, L.

nē-ve or **neu**, conj. (*ve*, or). And not, and that not, nor.

nī, adv. and conj. Not; if not, unless.

nihil, n. indecl., and **nihĭlum**, *i*, n. Nothing; not, in no respect, not at all; *auxilii nihil*, no help, no aid, XL., *nihil reliqui facere*, to leave nothing, XXVIII.; *nihil sane*, not at all, XVI.; *nihilo minus*, none the less, no less, nevertheless, still, yet, XVI., XXVI.; *nihil pensi neque moderati habere*, not to value or regard, to have no consideration or moderation. See note on p. 7, line 14.

nĭmis, adv. Too much, too greatly, too.

nĭ-si, conj. If not, unless, except.

nītor, *i*, *nīsus* or *nixus sum*, v. dep. To rest upon; to exert one's self, endeavor, strive; to press forward, advance.

Nōbĭlior, *ōris*, m. M. Fulvius Nobilior, a knight, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII.

nōbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*nosco*). Known, noted, distinguished; high-born, of noble birth, noble. *Nōbĭlis*, *is*, m., a nobleman, noble, XVII.

nōbĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*nobĭlis*). Celebrity, renown; the nobility, the nobles, XXXVIII., XLIII.

nocturnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nox*). Nocturnal, by night, nightly, in the night.

nōlo, *nolle*, *nōlui*, v. tr. and intr. G. 293. (*ne*, *vŏlo*). To be unwilling, not to wish; *nolite existimare*, do not think, LII., G. 538, 2.

nōmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*nosco*). A name, title, designation; a race, nation, people, LII.; a pretext, pretence, account, reason, motive; *aes alienum meis nominibus—alienis nominibus*, my debts—debts of others, XXXV.

nōmĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nōmen*). To name, call by name, state, mention; to accuse, XLIX.

nōn, adv. Not; *non quo*, not that, not because, XXXIV.

Nōnae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*nōnus*, ninth). The nones; the seventh day of March, May, July, and October, of other months the fifth day.

non-dum, adv. Not yet.

non-ne, interrog. particle. G. 346, II. 1, 2). Not?

non-nullus, *a*, *um*, adj. Some.

nosco, *ĕre*, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, v. tr. G. 297, I. 2. To become acquainted with; to know.

nos-met. See G. 184, 6.

noster, *tra*, *trum*, poss. pron. adj. (*nos*). Our.

nōtus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*nosco*). Known, familiar.

nŏve, *nŏvissĭme*, adv. Of late, recently.

Nŏvember, *bris*, adj. (*nŏvem*, nine). Of November.

nōvi. See *nosco*.

nŏvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*nŏvus*). Novelty; strangeness, peculiarity, IV.

nŏvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nŏvus*). To make new; to adopt a new plan,

resort to some new attempt, LV.; to effect a political revolution, change the existing government, XXXIX.

nŏvus, *a*, *um*, adj. New; *tabulae novae*, new accounts, a reduction of indebtedness, XXI.; *homo novus*, a new man, the first man ennobled in his family, XXIII.; *novae res*, a revolution.

nox, *noctis*, f. Night.

nūbo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. intr. To cover, veil; to marry, XV.

Nūcĕrīnus, *i*, m. (*Nucĕria*). A Nucerian, a citizen of Nuceria, a city in Campania, now Nocera, XXI.

nullus, *a*, *um*, adj. G. 151. (*ne*, *ullus*). Not any, no.

nŭmĕrus, *i*, m. A number; *ex suo numero*, from among his men, some of his followers, XXXIII.; *ex eo numero*, of their number, of them, XLII.; *numero explere*, to fill with the full number, LVI.

nunc, adv. Now.

nunquam, adv. (*ne*, *unquam*, ever). Never, at no time.

nuntio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nuntius*). To announce, report, make known.

nuntius, *ii*, m. A messenger, courier; news, tidings.

nuptiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*nūbo*). Marriage, wedding, nuptials.

nusquam, adv. (*ne*, *usquam*, anywhere). Nowhere.

O.

ŏb, prep. with acc. Toward; on account of, in consideration of; *quam ob rem*, wherefore, XXXV.

oblātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *offĕro*.

ōblīviscor, *i*, *ōblītus sum*, v. dep. To forget.

ob-noxius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*noxa*, harm). Liable to harm; addicted to, guilty of; subject to, submissive, obedient, complying, obliging; obliged, under obligation, indebted, beholden.

ŏboediens, *entis*, adj. (*oboedio*, to obey). Obeying, obedient; *ventri oboediens*, a slave to appetite, I.

obscūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*obscūrus*). To cover, obscure, hide, conceal.

obscūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Covered; obscure, ignoble, low; *in obscuro*, in obscurity.

ob-sĭdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. tr. (*sĕdeo*, to sit). To sit down before, invest, blockade, besiege, beset, lay siege to.

ob-sīdo, *ĕre*, v. tr. (*sīdo*, to sit). To invest, blockade, take a position on or near.

obstĭnātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*obstĭno*, to be resolved). Resolute, determined; inflexible, stubborn, obstinate.

ob-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, *stātum*, v. intr. (*sto*, to stand). To stand against or in the way of, oppose; to prevent, hinder; to excuse, LII.

ob-strĕpo, *ĕre*, *strĕpui*, *strĕpĭtum*, v. intr. and tr. (*strĕpo*, to make a noise). To cry out against, shout, interrupt with shouts.

ob-testor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To testify; to conjure, beseech, entreat, supplicate, implore.

ob-tĭneo, *ēre*, *tĭnui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*, to hold). To hold; to preserve, keep up, maintain.

obtŭli. See *offĕro*.

obviam, adv. (*obvius*, meeting).

In the way, in order to meet; *obviam ire*, to go to meet; to encounter, contend against, VI.

occāsio, *ōnis*, f. (*occĭdo*, to fall). An occasion, opportunity; *per occasionem*, when the opportunity offered, LI.

occāsus, *us*, m. (*occĭdo*, to fall). The going down, setting; *occasus solis*, the west, XXXVI.

occīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *caedo*, to cut). To strike or cut down, kill, slay.

occulte, adv. (*occultus*). Secretly, privately.

occulto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*occŭlo*, to hide). To hide, conceal, keep secret.

occultus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*occŭlo*, to hide). Hidden, concealed, secret.

occŭpo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *căpio*). To seize, take possession of.

octo, num. adj. indecl. Eight.

ŏcŭlus, *i*, m. An eye; *in oculis*, before one's eyes, XX.

ōdi, *ōdisse*, v. tr. def. G. 297, I. To hate, detest.

ōdium, *ii*, n. (*ōdi*). Hatred, displeasure, detestation.

ŏdor, *ōris*, m. A smell, odor; a foul odor, stench.

offĕro, *ferre*, *obtŭli*, *oblātum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *fĕro*). To present, offer; to bring before, bring forward.

offĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. intr. (*ob*, *făcio*). To obstruct; to stand in the way, oppose, hinder.

offĭcium, *ii*, n. A service; duty, office, employment, business.

ŏmitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *mitto*). To let go, lay aside, pass by.

omnīno, adv. (*omnis*). Altogether, wholly, entirely, universally.

omnis, *e*, adj. All, every.

ŏnus, *ĕris*, n. A burden, load; trouble.

ŏpĕra, *ae*, f. (*ŏpus*, work). Pains, service, coöperation; *operae pretium*, worth while; *dare operam*, to take pains, see to it, XXIX., XLI., LI.

ŏpĭfex, *ĭcis*, m. and f. (*ŏpus*, work, *făcio*). A workman, mechanic, artisan.

ŏpĭtŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*ops*, *tŭlo*, to bear). To help, aid, assist, succor.

oppĕrior, *īri*, *pĕrītus* or *pertus sum*, v. dep. To wait for, await.

opportūnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Fit, meet, suitable, seasonable, opportune; advantageous, serviceable.

opprĭmo, *ĕre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *prĕmo*, to press). To press against; to crush, overpower, overwhelm; to fall upon, surprise, seize, overtake.

oppugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *pugno*). To attack, assault, assail.

ops, *ŏpis*, f. G. 133, 1. Power, strength; aid, assistance, help; *pl.*, ability; means, wealth, resources.

optĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. (*bŏnus*). Best, most excellent, most distinguished.

opto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To choose; to desire, hope.

ŏpŭlentia, *ae*, f. (*opulentus*). Riches, wealth, opulence; resources, power.

ŏpŭlentus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ops*). Rich, wealthy, opulent; powerful, of abundant resources or means.

ŏpus, n. indecl. Need, neces-

sity; *opus est*, it is necessary; *mihi opus est*, I have need.

ōrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ōro*). A speech, language, harangue, oration, words, discourse, address.

orbis, *is*, m. A circle; *terrarum orbis*, the world, the earth, VIII.

ordo, *ĭnis*, m. Order; rank, class, body; *ordine*, in due order, properly, without disorder or excitement, LI.

Orestilla, *ae*, f. Aurelia Orestilla, wife of Catiline, XV., XXXV.

ŏrior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, v. dep. To rise, arise, proceed; to spring, descend, have one's origin, be born XXXI.

ōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*os*, the mouth). To speak; to pray, beg, beseech, entreat, implore.

ortus, *a*, *um*, part. from *ŏrior*.

ortus, *us*, m. (*ŏrior*). The rising; *ortus solis*, the east, XXXVI.

ostendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum* or *tum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *tendo*, to stretch). To show, exhibit, expose, disclose; to declare, make known, say, tell.

ōtium, *ii*, n. Leisure, ease, rest, repose, quiet, peace, tranquillity.

P.

P. Abbr. for *Pūblius*.

pactio, *ōnis*, f. (*păciscor*, to bargain). An agreement, bargain, compact.

pār, *păris*, adj. Equal, like, similar; *par similisque*, precisely like, XIV.

părātus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*păro*). Prepared, ready, equipped; willing.

parco, *ĕre*, *pĕperci* or *parsi*, *parcĭtum* or *parsum*, v. intr. (*parcus*). To spare; to regard, have regard for; *juxta parcere*, to be alike unsparing of, LXI.

parcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Scanty; sparing, thrifty, frugal, economical.

părens, *entis*, m. and f. (*părio*). A father or a mother, parent.

pāreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To appear; to obey; to be subject to, be dependent on; to submit to, comply with, indulge, gratify, yield to.

păries, *ĕtis*, m. A wall.

părio, *ĕre*, *pĕpĕri*, *partum*, v. tr. To bring forth; to produce, accomplish, occasion, procure, acquire, gain, secure, earn.

păro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To prepare, furnish, provide; to procure, get, acquire, obtain; to prepare one's self, make preparations.

parrĭcīda, *ae*, m. and f. A parricide, murderer, assassin; a traitor.

pars, *partis*, f. A part, portion; a party, side; *pars . . . alii*, II., *alii . . . pars*, XLVIII., LXI., some . . . others; *partes rei publicae*, party-feelings, IV.

partĭceps, *ĭpis*, adj. (*pars*, *căpio*). Sharing, partaking, participant, implicated. *Partĭceps*, *ĭpis*, m. and f., a participant, sharer.

partim, adv. (*pars*). Partly, in part; some of them, L.

părum, *mĭnus*, *mĭnĭme*, adv. Too little, not enough.

parvus, *a*, *um*, *mĭnor*, *mĭnĭmus*, adj. Small, little, slight, unimportant, insignificant; *parvi pendere*, to esteem lightly, think little of, hold cheap, consider of little value, XII., LII. *Minores magistratus*, the minor, lower, or inferior public officers, XXX.

pătĕfăcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *factum*, v.

tr. (*pătĕo, făcio*). To throw open; to expose, disclose, bring to light, make known, reveal, betray.

pătĕo, *ēre, ui*, v. intr. To be open, accessible, attainable; to be in one's power, be at one's disposal; to be manifest.

păter, *tris*, m. A father. *Patres*, the senators, XXXI., XXXIII. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, the customary appellation of the senators.

pătĕra, *ae*, f. (*pătĕo*). A dish, saucer, libation-saucer, XXII.

pătiens, *entis*, part. and adj. (*patior*). Bearing; capable of enduring, v.; *belli patiens*, able to endure the hardships of war, VII.

pătior, *i, passus sum*, v. dep. To bear, support, suffer, endure; to allow, permit.

pătria, *ae*, f. (*patrius*). Native country, one's country, country.

pătrĭcius, *a, um*, adj. (*păter*). Pertaining to the *patres* or senators, patrician. *Pătrĭcius, ii*, m., a patrician, a person of senatorial rank, one of the Roman nobility.

pătrĭmōnium, *ii*, n. (*păter*). Patrimony, ancestral estate, inheritance.

pătrius, *a, um*, adj. (*păter*). Paternal, ancestral, inherited.

pătro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To bring to pass, perform, achieve, accomplish; to perpetrate.

pătrōcĭnium, *ii*, n. (*patrocĭnor*, to protect). Protection, defense, patronage.

pauci, *ae, a*, adj. Few; *paucis*, in few words, briefly, IV.; *pauca*, a few things, briefly, LVIII.

paucĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*pauci*). A small number.

paulātim, adv. (*paulum*, a little). By degrees, gradually; slowly, LX.

Paullus, *i*, m. L. Aemilius Lepidus Paullus, a senator, who impeached Catiline for disturbing the public peace, XXXI.

paulo, adv. (*paulum*, a little). A little, somewhat; *post paulo*, a short time after, XVIII.; *paulo ante*, a short time ago, XX.; a short time before, XLIV., XLVI., XLVII., L.

paulŭlum, *i*, n. (*paulŭlus*, little). A little, a very little.

paulŭlum, adv. (*paulŭlus*, little). A little, a very little; a short distance; for a short time; *paululum languere*, to give some indication of weakness, LII.

paupertas, *ātis*, f. (*pauper*, poor). Poverty, restricted means, humble circumstances.

păveo, *ēre, pāvi*, v. tr. and intr. To fear, dread, be terrified or alarmed at; *omnia pavere*, to be in utter or complete fear, dread, consternation, XXXI.

pax, *pācis*, f. G. 133, 4. Peace.

peccātum, *i*, n. (*pecco*). A fault, error, mistake.

pecco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. To make a mistake; to do amiss, transgress, commit a fault, offend, do wrong.

pectus, *ŏris*, n. The breast; the mind, heart, soul.

pĕcūnia, *ae*, f. (*pĕcus*, a beast). Property, riches; money, a sum or amount of money; *pecuniae repetundae*, moneys to be demanded back, moneys extorted by a provincial governor which must be repaid, extortion, XVIII., XLIX.

pĕcus, *ŏris*, n. Cattle, brute animals.

pĕdes, *ĭtis*, m. (*pes*). One who goes afoot; on foot, dismounted, as a foot soldier, LIX.

pello, *ĕre*, *pĕpŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive; to drive back, rout, discomfit, defeat.

pendo, *ĕre*, *pĕpendi*, *pensum*, v. tr. To weigh; to pay, XX.; to value, esteem, regard, consider, XII., LII.

pĕnes, prep. with acc. With; at the house of, XXVII.

pensus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*pendo*). Weighed; valued, prized; *quicquam pensi*, a matter of any importance, v.; any consideration, LII.; *quicquam pensi habere*, to care, XXIII.; *nihil pensi habere*, not to regard, to have no consideration, XII.

pĕr, prep. with acc. Through, throughout; by, by means of, through the agency of; in the name of, XXXV.; *in imprecations*, by; *per deos*, by the gods! *per se*, of itself, by itself, I.; *per virtutem*, bravely; *per summum scelus*, most wickedly, most wrongfully, XII.; *per turpitudinem*, basely, disgracefully, XIII. † *per senatum*, by action of the senate, XXIX.; *per occasionem*, when the opportunity offered, LI. In composition, *per* often signifies *very*, *exceedingly*.

per-cello, *ĕre*, *cŭli*, *culsum*, v. tr. (*cello*, to impel). To strike, smite; to affect, overpower, daunt, dishearten, dismay, dispirit.

percontor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To ask, interrogate, question; *percontari pauca*, to ask a few questions, XL.

perdo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To destroy, ruin; *perditum ire*, to undertake to ruin, be determined to ruin, XXXVI., LII.

per-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead, bring, conduct, convey.

pĕrĕgrīnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To sojourn in a foreign country, travel in a foreign land.

pĕr-eo, *īre*, *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To go through; to be destroyed, perish.

per-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. tr. To carry through; to carry, convey, bear.

perfŭga, *ae*, m. (*perfŭgio*). A deserter.

per-fŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, *fŭgĭtum*, v. intr. (*fugio*, to flee). To flee, take refuge, escape.

perfŭgium, *ii*, n. (*perfŭgio*). A refuge, resort.

per-go, *ĕre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, v. intr. (*rĕgo*, to direct, make straight). To proceed, go on.

pĕrīcŭlum, *i*, n. A trial, experiment, attempt; hazard, danger, peril; exigency.

perjūrium, *ii*, n. (*perjūro*, to swear falsely). A false oath, perjury.

per-lĕgo, *ĕre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, v. tr. To examine; to read through, read.

per-misceo, *ēre*, *miscui*, *mistum* or *mixtum*, v. tr. To mix, mingle.

per-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To let go; to intrust, commit; to allow, suffer, permit.

per-mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To move deeply, disturb, disquiet, excite; to arouse, affect, induce, influence.

pernĭcies, *ēi*, f. (*pernĕco*, to kill). Destruction, ruin, calamity, mischief.

per-pello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To push; to constrain, prevail upon, induce.

per-pĕtior, *i*, *pessus sum*, v. dep. (*pătior*). To bear, suffer, endure, submit to.

per-scrībo, *ĕre*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*, v. tr. To write out, describe, record, report.

per-sĕquor, *i*, *sĕcūtus sum*, v. dep. (*sĕquor*, to follow). To follow, proceed against; to avenge; to prosecute, punish.

Perses, *ae*, m. Perses, the last king of Macedonia, LI.

per-solvo, *ĕre*, *solvi*, *sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To pay or discharge in full, pay.

per-terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*terreo*, to frighten). To frighten, terrify, alarm.

per-tĭneo, *ēre*, *tĭnui*, *tentum*, v. intr. (*tĕneo*, to hold). To reach, extend; to tend to, aim at; *quo pertinet*, to what purpose is it? LI.

per-turbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*turbo*, to disturb). To throw into confusion or disorder, disturb, agitate.

per-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come to, arrive, pass to.

pēs, *pĕdis*, m. The foot; a foot (as a measure); *pedibus in sententiam ire*, to vote for an opinion, L.

pessĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. (*mălus*). The worst.

pestĭlentia, *ae*, f. (*pestĭlens*, pestilential). A pestilence.

pĕtītio, *ōnis*, f. (*pĕto*). An attack; an attempt to obtain an office, candidateship, candidature; *ex petitione*, because of his treatment as a candidate, XLIX.

pĕto, *ĕre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. To attack; to aim at, seek to obtain, strive after; to seek, ask, request, demand, solicit.

Petrēius, *ii*, m. M. Petreius, lieutenant under C. Antonius, and in command of the army which defeated Catiline, LIX., LX.

pĕtŭlantia, *ae*, f. (*petŭlans*, wanton). Wantonness, viciousness, boldness.

Pīcēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Picēnum*). Picene, of Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.

pictus, *a*, *um*, part. from *pingo*.

piĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*pius*, dutiful). Piety, devotion.

pīlum, *i*, n. A heavy javelin, javelin.

pingo, *ĕre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*, v. tr. To paint; *tabula picta*, a painting, picture, XI.

Pīso, *ōnis*, m. 1. C. Calpurnius Piso, consul 67 B. C., XLIX.—2. Cn. Calpurnius Piso, a young and profligate patrician, associated with Catiline in the latter's first conspiracy, XVIII., XIX., XXI.

Pistōriensis, *e*, adj. (*Pistoria*). Pistorian, belonging to Pistoria or Pistorium, a city in Etruria, LVII.

plăceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To please, be acceptable to, satisfy, be one's pleasure; to seem good; *placet mihi*, I propose, LI.

plăcĭde, adv. (*placĭdus*, gentle). Gently, mildly.

plānĭties, *ēi*, f. (*plānus*, level). A level ground, plain.

Plautius, *a*, *um*, adj. Plautian, pertaining to a person of the Plautian *gens*; *lex Plautia*, a law providing punishment for disturbers of the public peace, XXXI.

plēbes, *ei*, and **plebs**, *plēbis*, f. The commons or common people, as distinguished from the patricians; the lower classes, XXXVII.

plērumque, adv. (*plerusque*). For the most part, mostly, commonly, very often.

plērusque, *ăque*, *umque*, adj. (*plērus*, very many). The greater part of, very many, a great part of, many, several, for the most part.

plūrĭmum, adv. sup. (*multum*). Most, very much, especially, exceedingly.

plūrĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. (*multus*). The most; very many; *plurimum audaciae*, the most audacity, XVII.

plūs, *plūris*, adj. comp. G. 165, 1. (*multus*). More; *pluris facere*, to prize more highly, LII.

plūs, adv. comp. (*multum*). More.

poena, *ae*, f. Satisfaction, expiation, punishment, penalty; *poenas dare*, to suffer punishment, pay the penalty.

pollens, *entis*, adj. (*polleo*, to be strong). Strong, powerful.

pollĭceor, *ēri*, *ĭtus sum*, v. dep. To promise, offer; *bene polliceri*, to make fair promises, XLI.

pollĭcĭtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. freq. (*pollĭceor*). To promise, offer.

polluo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To defile, pollute, dishonor, desecrate, contaminate.

Pompēius, *ii*, m. 1. Cn. Pompeius Magnus, Pompey, the celebrated Roman general and statesman, XVI., XVII., XIX., etc.—2. Q. Pompeius Rufus, praetor 63 B. C., XXX.

Pomptīnus, *i*, m. C. Pomptinus, a praetor under Cicero, XLV.

pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put, set, place, lay.

pons, *pontis*, m. A bridge.

pontĭfĭcātus, *us*, m. (*pontĭfex*, a pontiff). The office of pontifex or state high-priest, pontificate.

pŏpŭlāris, *is*, m. and f. (*popŭlus*). A fellow-countryman; a companion, associate, accomplice, comrade, confederate.

pŏpŭlus, *i*, m. A people, nation.

Porcius, *ii*, m. 1. M. Porcius Cato, a senator distinguished for his high character, LII.—2. M. Porcius Laeca, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., XXVII.

Porcius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Porcius*). Porcian, belonging to a person of the Porcian *gens; lex Porcia*, the Porcian law respecting the punishment of Roman citizens, LI.

porro, adv. Forward; in turn, again, XLVI.; furthermore, moreover, besides.

portātio, *ōnis*, f. (*porto*). A carrying, conveyance, transporting.

portendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *tum*, v. tr. (*pro*, *tendo*, to stretch). To predict, presage, portend.

portentum, *i*, n. (*portendo*). A sign, token, omen, portent.

porto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bear, carry, convey, transport.

possessio, *ōnis*, f. (*possĭdeo*). A possessing, possession; property, estate.

possĭdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. tr. (*pŏtis*, able, *sĕdeo*, to sit). To possess, hold possession, occupy.

possum, *posse*, *pŏtui*, v. intr. G. 290, II. (*pŏtis*, able, *sum*). To be

able; to have influence or power, be powerful.

post, adv. After, afterward; *post esse*, to be subordinate, XXIII.

post, prep. with acc. After; behind.

post-ea, adv. After this, afterward, later, subsequently; *postea quam*, after that, after.

post-quam, conj. After that, after, as soon as, when; since, XX.

postrēmo, adv. (*postrēmus*). At last, finally, in fine.

postrēmus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. G. 163, 3. (*postĕrus*, next). The last; *postrema*, what happens last, LI.

postŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To ask, demand, require, request.

pŏsui. See *pōno*.

pŏtens, *entis*, adj. (*possum*). Powerful, strong, influential.

pŏtentia, *ae*, f. (*pŏtens*). Power; political power, authority, influence.

potestas, *ātis*, f. (*possum*). Ability, power; right; opportunity, leave, permission; *potestatem facere*, to allow or grant an opportunity, XLVIII.

pŏtior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*pŏtis*, able). To become master of, obtain possession of, get, obtain, gain.

pŏtius, adv. comp. (*pŏtis*, able). Rather, in preference, sooner.

pōto, *āre*, *āvi*, *pōtātum* or *pōtum*, v. tr. and intr. To drink; to indulge in intoxicating liquor, be drunken, XI.

prae, prep. with abl. Before.

praeăcūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*praeăcuo*, to sharpen). Sharpened at the end, sharpened, pointed.

prae-beo, *ēre*, *bui*, *bĭtum*, v. tr. (*hăbeo*). To offer; to furnish, supply, give, afford, secure.

prae-ceps, *cĭpĭtis*, adj. (*căput*). Head foremost, headlong; hasty, rash, precipitate; headstrong, obstinate.

praeceptum, *i*, n. (*praecĭpio*). A precept, advice, counsel; injunction, direction, order, command.

prae-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take beforehand; to instruct, admonish, advise; to give orders, enjoin, direct, prescribe.

prae-clārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Very bright; excellent, remarkable, distinguished, extraordinary, illustrious.

praeda, *ae*, f. Booty; gain, profit, advantage.

prae-dĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dĭco*, to proclaim). To proclaim, say, declare, tell, affirm, report, assert.

prae-dĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*do*). Gifted, endowed, provided, possessed.

praefectus, *i*, m. (*praefĭcio*, to place in command). A commander, leader, prefect.

prae-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. tr. To bear before; to prefer, choose rather, esteem more.

prae-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send forward or before, send ahead or in advance.

praemium, *ii*, n. (*prae*, *ĕmo*, originally, *to take*). Profit, advantage; a reward, prize.

praesens, *sentis*, adj. (*praesum*). Present; *in praesens*, for the present, at present, at the time, XVI.; *eo praesente*, in his presence, XL.

praesentia, *ae*, f. (*praesens*). Presence.

praesertim, adv. (*prae*, *sĕro*, to join). Especially, particularly.

prae-sĭdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. intr. (*sĕdeo*, to sit). To sit before; to preside, command.

praesĭdium, *ii*, n. (*praesĭdeo*). Defense, aid, assistance, protection, help, support, security; reënforcement; a guard, force.

prae-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum* or *stātum*, v. intr. To stand before; to be superior, surpass, excel. *Praestat*, it is better, preferable, XX.

prae-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. intr. To have charge, be in command, preside.

praeter, prep. with acc. (*prae*). Past; except, excepting, beside.

praetĕr-ea, adv. Beyond this, besides, moreover; beside this, except in this instance, XIX.

praetĕr-eo, *īre*, *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To go or pass by, pass over.

praetor, *ōris*, m. (*prae*, *eo*). A praetor, a magistrate next in rank to a consul; *pro praetore*, as propraetor, XIX.

praetōrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*praetor*). Praetorian; *cohors praetoria*, the praetorian cohort, the general's body-guard, LX.

prāvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Crooked; perverted, depraved.

prĕtium, *ii*, n. Money; price; a reward; a bribe; *operae pretium*, worth while, XII.

prīdem, adv. A long time ago, long since, long ago.

prīmo, adv. (*prīmus*). At first, in the first place.

prīmum, adv. (*prīmus*). At first, first, in the first place, in the beginning; *ubi primum*, as soon as; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.

prīmus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. G. 166. (*prior*). The first; the front, foremost; *in primis*, especially; among the foremost, LX.

princeps, *cĭpis*, adj. and substantive, m. and f. (*prīmus*, *căpio*). The first; foremost, chief; a head, leader, leading man.

principium, *ii*, n. (*princeps*). The beginning, commencement.

pristĭnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Former, pristine, ancient.

prius, comp., *prīmum*, sup., adv. Before, previously, first; *prius quam*, before.

prīvātim, adv. (*prīvo*, to deprive). Privately; personally, individually, as individuals, XL., LII.; for one's self, as a private citizen, XLIX.; from individuals, XI.

prīvātus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*prīvo*). Deprived; apart, private; belonging to an individual, personal; *privato consilio*, by one's own personal measures, XXIX. *Prīvātus*, *i*, m., a private citizen, one who holds no public office.

prīvignus, *i*, m. (*prīvus*, single, *gigno*, to beget). A step-son.

prīvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prīvus*, single). To deprive.

prō, prep. with abl. 1. Before, in front of.—2. For, for the benefit or advantage of, in behalf of.—3. In place of, instead of; *pro praetore* as pro-praetor, XIX.; *pro sauciis*, to take the place of the wounded, LX.—4. As; *pro certo*, as certain, LII.; positively, XV.; *pro vero*, as true, LI.—5. In proportion to, in compari-

son with, according to, in accordance with, in view of; *pro loco*, in accordance with the character of the place, LIX.

prō, interj. Oh! Ah! XX.

prŏbĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*prŏbus*). Uprightness, integrity, goodness.

prŏbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prŏbus*). To try, test; to approve, favor.

prŏbrum, *i*, n. Disgrace, shame, reproach, dishonor; infamy, disgraceful conduct, scandalous life, XXIII., XXXVII.

prŏbus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pro*). Good, excellent, superior; virtuous, respectable, XXV.

prŏcax, *ācis*, adj. (*prŏco*, to ask). Bold, shameless, wanton.

prō-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go forth, go out, LXI.; to advance, proceed; to succeed, prosper, turn out favorably; to depend for success, I.

prŏcul, adv. (*prōcello*, to drive forth). At a distance, far; *procul a*, away from.

prōdĭgium, *ii*, n. A prophetic sign, token, omen, portent, prodigy.

prō-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. (*do*, to place). To give forth; to set forth, expose to view, present, display; to disclose, reveal, betray; *fidem prodere*, to prove false to one's word, break one's word or promise, XXV.

proelium, *ii*, n. A battle, combat, engagement.

prŏ-fānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fānum*). Not sacred, common, profane.

prŏ-fecto, adv. (*factum*). Indeed, certainly, assuredly, doubtless.

prŏ-fĭciscor, *i*, *prŏfectus sum*, v. dep. (*făcio*). To set out, go, travel, depart, proceed.

prŏ-fĭteor, *ēri*, *fessus sum*, v. dep. (*făteor*). To declare publicly; to announce one's self or present one's self as a candidate, XVIII.

prŏ-fŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, *fŭgĭtum*, v. intr. (*fugio*, to flee). To flee from, flee, escape.

prŏfŭgus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*profŭgio*). Fugitive; roving, wandering; banished, exiled.

prŏ-fundo, *ĕre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour forth; to lavish, dissipate, squander.

prŏfūse, adv. (*profūsus*). Profusely; immoderately, excessively, XIII.

prŏfūsus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*prŏfundo*). Extended; lavish, extravagant, profuse.

pro-hĭbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*hăbeo*). To hold back, restrain, prevent, debar, keep from, keep out, XXVIII.

pro-inde, adv. Hence, therefore, just so, just; *proinde quasi*, just as if.

prōlāto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*prōfĕro*, to carry forth). To extend; to put off, defer, delay, postpone.

prō-miscuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*misceo*). Mixed, without distinction, indiscriminate.

promptus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prōmo*, to give forth). Presented, set forth, apparent, manifest; at hand, ready, prompt, quick.

promptus, *us*, m. (*prōmo*, to give forth). An exposing to view; *in promptu*, publicly, manifestly, openly, VII.

prōnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pro*). Inclined forward, bowed to the ground; grovelling, I.

prŏpe, *prŏpius*, *proxĭme*, adv. Near; nearly, almost, well-nigh; *propius*, quite near, almost, XI.

prŏpĕ-diem, adv. At an early day, very soon, shortly.

prō-pello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive forth; to drive away, keep or ward off.

prŏpĕre, adv. (*propĕrus*, quick). Hastily, in haste, quickly, speedily.

prŏpĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*propĕrus*, quick). To hasten, make haste; to be eager, impatient, VII.

prŏpinquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prŏpe*). Near, neighboring.

propior, *us*, *proxĭmus*, adj. G. 166. Nearer.

prō-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To set forth, expose to view, display, present; to propose, offer.

propter, prep. with acc. (*prŏpe*). Near, near by; on account of, by reason of.

prō-rĭpio, *ĕre*, *rĭpui*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*răpio*). To snatch forth; *se proripere*, to rush out, hasten forth, XXXII.

prorsus, adv. (*pro*, *versus*). Forwards; by all means, precisely, exactly, XVI.; in short, in fine, in a word, XV., XXIII., XXV.

pro-scrībo, *ĕre*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*, v. tr. To put forth in writing, publish; to punish with confiscation, proscribe, outlaw.

proscriptio, *ōnis*, f. (*proscrībo*). An advertisement; proscription, confiscation.

pro-sper or **pro-spĕrus**, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*spes*). Prosperous.

prospĕre, adv. (*prosper*). Fortunately, prosperously, successfully; *prospere omnia cedunt*, all success is obtained, LII.

prō-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come forth, appear, come forward.

prō-vĭdeo, *ēre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*, v. tr. (*vĭdeo*, to see). To see, discern, descry, perceive; to take care, see to it; to provide for, make provision for, take care of, look out for.

prōvincia, *ae*, f. A province, a conquered territory under a military governor.

proxĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. G. 166. (*prŏpior*). Next; following, ensuing; most familiar, most intimate.

prūdens, *entis*, adj. (*prōvĭdeo*). Foreseeing; discreet, prudent, sagacious, judicious.

psallo, *ĕre*, *i*, v. intr. (a Greek word). To play upon a stringed instrument, to play upon the lyre.

pūblĭce, adv. (*publĭcus*). In behalf of the state, for the state; as a state, XL., LII.; from states, XI.; as a public officer, XLIX.

pūblĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*publĭcus*). To make public property, to confiscate.

pūblĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pŏpŭlus*). Of or belonging to the state, public, common; *res publica*, the common weal, public welfare, general good; the republic, state, commonwealth, government, country; public or political life, III., IV.; *malum publicum*, the corrupt state of public affairs, XXXVII.; *bonum publicum*, the general good, public welfare, the welfare of the state, XXXVIII.; *fides publica*,

a pledge of impunity in the name of the state, XLVII., XLVIII.

Pūblius, *ii*, m. Publius, a Roman praenomen.

pŭdīcĭtia, *ae*, f. (*pudīcus*, modest). Modesty, chastity, virtue, purity.

pŭdor, *ōris*, m. (*pŭdet*, to be ashamed). Modesty, decency, propriety.

puer, *ĕri*, m. A child, boy, lad.

pugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*pugna*, a fight). To fight, give battle, engage, contend.

pulcher, *chra*, *chrum*, adj. Beautiful, excellent, noble, honorable, glorious, illustrious.

pulsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *pello*.

Pūnĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Poeni*, the Carthaginians). Punic, Carthaginian; *bellum Punicum*, Punic War, war against Carthage, LI.

pŭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*pŭtus*, cleansed). To clean, clear up; to reckon, consider, esteem, account; to judge, decide, believe, think.

Q.

Q. Abbr. for *Quintus*.

quā, adv. (*qui*). In which place, where.

quaero, *ĕre*, *sīvi* or *sii*, *sītum*, v. tr. To seek; to ask, inquire.

quaestor, *ōris*, m. (*quaero*). A quaestor, an officer intrusted with the care of the public money, a paymaster, treasurer.

quaestus, *us*, m. (*quaero*). Gain, acquisition.

quăm, adv. and conj. (*qui*). How; than; rather than, VIII.; *with superlatives*, as possible; *quam maxime longus*, as long as possible, I.; *prius quam*, before; *postea quam*, after; *minor quam*, inadequate for, LI.

quam-vis, adv. (*vŏlo*). As much as you will; how much soever, however much, however.

quanto, adv. (*quantus*). By how much; *with comparatives*, the; *quanto . . . tanto*, the . . . the, LII.

quantum, adv. (*quantus*). How much? how greatly? as much as, as far as, as.

quantus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*quam*). How great, how much; with *tantus*, as great as, as, such.

quā-propter, adv. Wherefore, on which account.

quā-re, adv. By which means; wherefore, for which reason; therefore.

quartus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*quattuor*, four). The fourth.

quăsi, adv. As if, as it were, just as if, as though; *quasi pestilentia*, like a pestilence, X.

quĕ, conj. enclitic. And; *que . . . que*, both . . . and.

queo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To be able; *queo*, I can.

quĕror, *i*, *questus sum*, v. dep. To complain, lament, bewail.

quī, **quae**, **quŏd**, rel. pron. Who, which, what, that; *idem . . . qui*, the same . . . as, XX.; *quam ob rem*, wherefore.

quī, **quae**, **quŏd**, interrog. pron. adj. What sort or kind of a? what?

quī, adv. (*quis*). How? in what way? LI.

quia, conj. (*qui*). Because.

quī-cumque, *quaecumque*, *quodcumque*, indef. pron. (*cumque*, so-

ever). Whoever, whatever, whatsoever.

quĭd, adv. G. 454, 2. (*quis*). Why? wherefore? XIII., LII.

quīdam, *quaedam*, *quoddam* or *quiddam*, indef. pron. G. 191, 1. (*qui*). A certain one, a certain, one.

quĭdem, adv. Indeed, at least, certainly.

quies, *ētis*, f. Rest, repose; quiet, peace, XXXI.; sleep, slumber, XV.

quiētus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*quiesco*, to rest). At rest, calm, quiet; peaceful, undisturbed; *quieta movere*, to disturb the peace, XXI.

quī-lĭbet, *quaelĭbet*, *quodlĭbet*, indef. pron. Any one who will, whom or what you will, any whatever; by tmesis, *cujus rei libet*, V.

quīn, conj. (*qui*, *ne*). That not, so that not, so as not; without, G. 498, 3; why not? XX.

quī-nam, *quacnam*, *quodnam*, interrog. pron. adj. What? *quonam modo*, how?

Quintus, *i*, m. Quintus, a Roman praenomen.

quippe, adv. and conj. (*quia*). Indeed, in fact; since, inasmuch as, for; *quippe qui*, because he, etc.

quĭs, **quae**, **quĭd**, interrog. pron. Who? what?—*quis mortalium*, what man? XX.

quĭs, **quae** or **quă**, **quĭd**, indef. pron. G. 190, 1. Any, some, any one, anything, something.

quis-nam, *quaenam*, *quidnam*, interrog. pron. Who? what?

quis-quam, *quaequam*, *quicquam*, indef. pron. Any, some, anyone, some one, anything; *quisquam mortalium*, any man, LI.; *quicquam pensi*, any consideration, LII.; *quicquam pensi habere*, to regard as a matter of any importance, V.; to care, XXIII.

quis-que, *quaeque*, *quodque* or *quicque*, indef. pron. G. 191, 1. Each, every, any; each one, each man, every one, any one; with superlatives, *optimus quisque*, II., see G. 458, 1.

quī-vis, *quaevis*, *quidvis* or *quodvis*, indef. pron. G. 191, 1. (*vŏlo*). Who or what you please, any whatever, any one.

quō, adv. and conj. Where; wherefore, why, on which account; *non quo*, not that, not because, XXXIV.; whither, to what; *quo pertinet*, to what purpose is it? LI.; in order that, that, that by this means; *quo minus*, that not, from, G. 499; why not, *causam*, *quo minus capiamus*, LI.; *quo minus . . . eo magis*, the less . . . the more, LIV.

quō-cumque, adv. (*cumque*, soever). Whithersoever, in what way or direction soever.

quŏd, conj. (*qui*). That; because; *quod si*, but if; *quod ni*, XVIII., see G. 453, 6.

quŏniam, conj. (*quum*, *jam*). Since, because.

quo-usque, adv. (*usque*, continuously). Until what time? till when? how long?

quŭm, conj. G. 518. (*qui*). When, as, as soon as, after, while; although; since, whereas, because.

R.

rādix, *īcis*, f. A root. *Rādīces*, the lower part, base, foot; *sub ipsis radicibus*, at the very foot, LVII.

răpīna, *ae*, f. (*răpio*). Robbery, plundering, pillage, pillaging, rapine; plunder, booty.

răpio, *ĕre*, *răpui*, *raptum*, v. tr. To seize, carry off, rob, plunder, steal.

rătio, *ōnis*, f. (*reor*). A reckoning; course, method, plan, way; *pl.*, interests, XLIV.

rătus, *a*, *um*, part. from *reor*.

rĕ or **rĕd**, insep. prep. G. 307.

rĕ-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To receive; to take, wrest, XI.

rĕ-cĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cĭto*, to name). To read aloud, read.

recte, adv. (*rectus*). In a straight line; rightly, correctly, well, properly.

rectus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rĕgo*, to rule). Straight; right, correct, proper.

red-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To return, restore; to give, hand over, deliver, XXXIV.

rĕd-ĭmo, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo*). To buy back; to purchase impunity for, XIV.

rĕ-fĕro, *ferre*, *rettŭli* or *rĕtŭli*, *rĕlātum*, v. tr. and intr. To bear back; to report, announce, refer, present, lay or bring before; to bring forward the subject for consideration, *neu quis de eis referat*, LI.; to refer a question to the senate, XLVIII., L.

rēfert, *rĕferre*, *rētŭlit*, v. impers. (*res*, *fĕro*). It is befitting or important, LII.

rĕ-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To remake; to restore, repair, revive, encourage, XLVIII.

rēgio, *ōnis*, f. (*rĕgo*, to direct). Direction; a region, territory, district, country.

rēgius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rex*). Of a king, of kings, kingly, royal, regal.

regnum, *i*, n. (*rĕgo*, to rule). Dominion, sovereignty, power; royal power; a kingdom.

rĕ-grĕdior, *i*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*, to step). To go back, return.

rĕlĭgiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*religio*, religion). Pious, devout, religious.

rĕ-linquo, *ĕre*, *līqui*, *lictum*, v. tr. (*linquo*, to leave). To leave behind, leave; to abandon.

rĕlĭquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rĕlinquo*). Remaining, the rest; the remainder or rest of; the other, other; *reliqui facere*, to leave, XI., XXVIII., LII.; *quid reliqui habemus*, what have we left us? XX.

rĕ-mĕdium, *ii*, n. (*mĕdeor*, to heal). A cure, remedy, relief.

rĕ-mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To withdraw, remove, take away.

reor, *rēri*, *rătus sum*, v. dep. To reckon; to believe, think, suppose, judge, deem; to expect, LX.

rēpente, adv. (*rēpens*, sudden). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

rĕ-pĕrio, *īre*, *reppĕri* or *rĕpĕri*, *rĕpertum*, v. tr. (*părio*). To find, discover; to find out, invent, devise; to obtain.

rĕ-pĕto, *ĕre*, *pĕtīvi* or *ii*, *pĕtītum*, v. tr. and intr. To attack anew; to go back, return; *supra repetere*, to review the past, v.; to demand back; *pecuniae repetundae*, moneys to be demanded back, extortion, XVIII., XLIX.

rĕ-prehendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*prehendo*, to seize). To hold back; to blame, censure, find fault with, rebuke, reprove.

rĕpŭdio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*repudium*, repudiation). To cast off, put away; to reject, refuse to receive; to refuse, decline.

rĕpulsa, *ae*, f. (*rĕpello*, to repel). A failure to obtain office or to secure an election, a repulse, rejection, failure.

rĕ-pŭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To compute; to think over, ponder, reflect upon, consider.

rē-quies, *ētis*, f. G. 137, 1. Rest, repose.

rē-quiesco, *ĕre*, *quiēvi*, *quiētum*, v. intr. (*quiesco*, to rest). To rest, repose.

rĕ-quīro, *ĕre*, *quīsīvi* or *ii*, *quīsītum*, v. tr. (*quaero*). To look after, seek, endeavor to find or meet; to ask, inquire.

rēs, *rei*, f. A thing, object, subject; a matter, affair, event, circumstance, occurrence, case, deed, occasion; position, respect; reality, fact, experience; property; the state; *quam ob rem*, wherefore; *in rem*, to the purpose, XX.; *res geritur*, the battle is fought, LX.; *res adversae*, an unfavorable position of affairs, failure, LVII.; *res capitalis*, a capital offence, XXXVI., LV.; *cetera res*, the rest, XX.; *dubiae res*, a critical condition of affairs, XXXIX.; *res familiaris*, private possessions, property, V.; *res gestae*, deeds, exploits, achievements, occurrences; *res militaris*, military affairs or matters; *novae res*, a change of affairs, a revolution; *res publica*, the common weal, public welfare, public safety, general good; the republic, state, commonwealth, government, country; public or political life, III., IV.; *partes rei publicae*, party-feelings, IV.; *res secundae*, prosperity, success.

rĕ-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, v. intr. (*sisto*, to place). To stand; to withstand, oppose, resist, hold out against.

re-spondeo, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*spondeo*, to promise). To promise in return; to answer, reply, respond; to give an opinion or response.

re-stĭtuo, *ĕre*, *stĭtui*, *stĭtūtum*, v. tr. (*stătuo*). To replace, restore, give back; to renew.

rĕ-tĭceo, *ēre*, *tĭcui*, v. intr. and tr. (*tăceo*, to be silent). To be silent; to keep secret, conceal, leave unmentioned, pass over in silence.

rĕ-tĭneo, *ēre*, *tĭnui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To detain, retain; to keep, preserve, maintain, hold.

rĕ-traho, *ĕre*, *traxi*, *tractum*, v. tr. To draw back, bring back.

reus, *i*, m. (*res*). A defendant in a law-suit; one who is accused or arraigned.

rĕ-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. intr. and

rĕvertor, *i*, *versus sum*, v. dep. G. 273, III. (*verto*, to turn). To turn back, come back, return.

rĕ-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call back, recall.

rex, *rēgis*, m. (*rĕgo*, to rule). A king.

Rex, *Rēgis*, m. Q. Marcius Rex, a general employed by the senate in suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline, XXX., XXXIII.

Rhŏdii, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Rhodians, the inhabitants of Rhodes, an island in the Aegean Sea.

rŏgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. freq. (*rŏgo*). To ask with

eagerness; to ask questions continually.

rŏgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To ask, beg, request, solicit, entreat.

Rōma, *ae*, f. Rome.

Rōmānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Rōma*). Roman. *Rōmānus*, *i*, m., a Roman, VI.

Rūfus, *i*, m. Q. Pompeius Rufus, a practor employed by the senate in suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline, XXX.

ruīna, *ae*, f. (*ruo*, to fall). A downfall, fall; ruin, overthrow, destruction; general destruction, XXXI.

rūpes, *is*, f. (*rumpo*, to break). A cliff, rock.

rursus, adv. (*rĕverto*). Turned back; again, anew, in turn; on the contrary, LIII.

S.

săcer, *cra*, *crum*, adj. Holy, sacred.

săcerdos, *ōtis*, m. and f. (*săcer*, *do*). A priest, a priestess.

săcerdōtium, *ii*, n. (*sacerdos*). Priesthood, the office of priest, the sacerdotal office.

săcrĭlĕgus, *i*, m. (*săcer*, *lĕgo*). One who robs or steals from a temple, one who commits sacrilege, an impious or wicked man.

săcrum, *i*, n. (*săcer*). A sacred thing; a religious solemnity, rite, ceremony, divine worship.

Saenius, *ii*, m. L. Saenius, a senator, XXX.

saepe, *saepius*, *saepissĭme*, adv. (*saepis*, frequent). Often, many times, frequently.

saepĕ-nŭmĕro, adv. (*numĕrus*). Often-times, often, repeatedly, again and again.

saevio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. intr. (*saevus*). To be fierce, be cruel.

saevĭtia, *ae*, f. (*saevus*). Fierceness, violence, harshness, cruelty, barbarity, severity; extortion, rapacity, XXXIII.

saevus, *a*, *um*, adj. Savage, ferocious; fierce, cruel, violent, barbarous.

Sallustius, *ii*, m. C. Sallustius Crispus. See Life of Sallust, p. v.

salto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. freq. (*sălio*, to leap). To dance.

sălus, *ūtis*, f. (*salvus*, safe). Health; welfare, prosperity, preservation, deliverance, safety, security.

sălūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sălus*). To preserve; to greet, salute; to call upon, wait upon, pay one's respects to.

Samnītes, *ium*, m. pl. (*Samnium*). The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, a district of Italy near Rome.

sāne, adv. (*sānus*, sound). Soundly; indeed, forsooth, by all means; *nihil sane*, *haud sane*, by no means, not at all, XVI., XXXVII.; *haud sane quisquam*, no one at all, LIII.

Sanga, *ae*, m. Q. Fabius Sanga, the patron of the Allobroges, XLI.

sanguis, *ĭnis*, m. Blood; *maxime ulti sanguinem nostrum perimus*, we sell our lives most dearly, XXXIII.

săpiens, *entis*, adj. (*săpio*, to be wise). Wise, sensible, judicious; *nemo sapiens*, no wise man, XI.

săpientia, *ae*, f. (*săpiens*). Good sense, discretion, wisdom.

sătis, adv. Enough, sufficiently; quite; *with partitive gen.*, sufficient, v.

sătisfactio, *ōnis*, f. (*sătis făcio*). Satisfaction; explanation, defence.

saucius, *a*, *um*, adj. Wounded, disabled.

scĕlĕrātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*scelĕro*, to defile with guilt). Polluted; wicked, infamous, vicious. *Scĕlĕrātus*, *i*, m.; a wretch, miscreant, LII.

scĕlestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*scĕlus*). Wicked, infamous, villanous.

scĕlus, *ĕris*, m. An evil deed, crime, wickedness, enormity, misdeed; *per summum scelus*, most infamously, XII.

scīlĭcet, adv. (= *scīre lĭcet*). Evidently, undoubtedly, doubtless; forsooth, indeed.

scio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. tr. To know, understand, perceive.

scortum, *i*, n. A harlot, prostitute; debauchery, licentiousness.

scrībo, *ĕre*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*, v. tr. To write; to describe, write of; to enlist, enrol, levy, XXXII.

scrīnium, *ii*, n. A book-case, letter-case.

scriptor, *ōris*, m. (*scrībo*). A writer, author, narrator, historian.

sē, **sēd**, insep. prep. G. 307.

sē-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To separate, withdraw; to revolt, secede, XXXIII.

sĕcundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sĕquor*). Following; favorable, fortunate, successful, prosperous; *secundae res*, prosperity, success.

sĕd, conj. But.

sēdes, *is*, f. (*sĕdeo*, to sit). A seat, dwelling-place, residence, habitation, abode, home.

sēditio, *ōnis*, f. Dissension, civil discord, insurrection, sedition; strife, disturbance.

sēdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To calm, quiet.

sē-met. See G. 184, 6.

semper, adv. Always, ever, invariably, constantly, continually.

Semprōnia, *ae*, f. Sempronia, wife of D. Junius Brutus, XXV., XL.

sĕnātor, *ōris*, m. (*sĕnex*, old). A senator.

sĕnātōrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*senātor*). Of a senator, of the senators, senatorial.

sĕnātus, *us*, m. G. 119, 3. (*sĕnex*, old). The senate, the Roman senate.

sententia, *ae*, f. (*sentio*). An opinion, sentiment, thought, judgment; a plan.

sentīna, *ae*, f. Bilge-water; a receptacle of filth, sink; a sink of corruption, XXXVII.

sentio, *īre*, *sensi*, *sensum*, v. tr. and intr. To perceive, observe, notice, ascertain, learn; to think; to entertain projects, foster purposes, XXVI.

sēpărātim, adv. (*sepăro*, to separate). Apart, separately, individually.

Septĭmius, *ii*, m. Septimius, a Camertian, one of Catiline's accomplices, XXVII.

sĕquor, *i*, *sĕcūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, attend, accompany; to pursue, aim at, seek to gain; *haec sequi*, to pursue this course, LVIII.

Ser. Abbr. for *Servius*.

sermo, *ōnis*, m. (*sĕro*, to join). Talk, conversation, discourse, speech, language; a discussion, conference, interview.

servīlis, *e*, adj. (*servus*). Of or pertaining to a slave or to slaves, servile.

servio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, v. intr. (*servus*). To be or become a slave or servant, serve, be subservient; to busy or occupy one's self with.

servĭtium, *ii*, n. (*servus*). Servitude, service, I.; slaves.

servĭtus, *ūtis*, f. (*servus*). Slavery, servitude, bondage.

Servius, *ii*, m. Servius, a Roman praenomen.

servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To save, preserve, maintain.

servus, *i*, m. A slave, bondman.

sē-se. See G. 184, 7.

sestertium, *ii*, n. (*sestertius*, a sesterce). A thousand sesterces. See G. 712, 713, III.

seu. See *sīve*.

sĕvērĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sevērus*). Seriousness, gravity, strictness, austerity.

sĕvērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Serious, grave, strict, severe.

sextus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*sex*, six). The sixth.

sī, conj. If.

Sĭbyllīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sibylla*, a Sibyl). Sibylline.

sīc, adv. Thus, as follows.

sīc-ut, sīc-ŭti, adv. Just as, as; like, III.; *sicuti pecora*, like brute animals, LVIII.; as if, just as if.

signātor, *ōris*, m. (*signo*). A sealer, signer; *signator falsus*, a forger, XVI.

signo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*signum*). To mark; to seal, sign and seal, XLIV.

signum, *i*, n. A sign, signal; *signa canunt*, the signals sound, the signal is given, LIX.; a standard, ensign; *reliquarum* (*cohortium*) *signa*, the other cohorts, LIX.; *cum infestis signis concurrere*, to charge upon one another, LX.; an image, statue; a seal, signet.

Sīlānus, *i*, m. D. Junius Silanus, consul 62 B. C., L., LI.

sīlentium, *ii*, n. (*sīleo*). Stillness, silence, quiet; obscurity, I.

sīleo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be silent; *silelur*, silence is maintained, nothing is said, II.

sĭmĭlis, *e*, adj. Like, resembling, similar; alike; *par similisque*, precisely like, XIV.

sĭmĭlĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*simĭlis*). Likeness, resemblance, similitude.

sĭmul, adv. Together, at once, at the same time; and also; *simul ac*, as soon as; *simul . . . et*, at once . . . and, both . . . and, XVI.

sĭmŭlātor, *ōris*, m. (*simŭlo*). An imitator; a feigner, pretender, counterfeiter, simulator.

sĭmŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sĭmĭlis*). To imitate; to feign, pretend, assume the appearance of.

sĭn, conj. (*si*, *ne*). But if, if however.

sine, prep. with abl. Without, free from, apart from.

singŭlātim, adv. (*singŭli*). Singly; to individuals, XLIX.

singŭli, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. One each, separate, single, individual, one by one.

sĭnister, *tra*, *trum*, adj. Left, on the left hand, on the left.

sĭno, *ĕre*, *sīvi*, *sĭtum*, v. tr. To put, place; to let, permit.

sĭnus, *us*, m. A curve; the

bosom; the interior, inmost part, heart, centre, midst, LII.

sĭtis, *is*, f. Thirst.

Sittius, *ii*, m. P. Sittius, a citizen of Nuceria, one of Catiline's accomplices, XXI.

sĭtus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*sĭno*). Placed, situated; *situm esse in*, to rest with, depend upon.

sī-ve or seu, conj. Or if; whether; *sive . . . sive, seu . . . seu*, if . . . or if, whether . . . or, either . . . or.

sŏcĭĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*sŏcius*). Fellowship, association, union; league, alliance; a sharing, a share.

sŏcius, *ii*, m. A companion, associate; an ally, confederate.

sōcordia, *ae*, f. (*sōcors*, silly). Folly; carelessness, negligence, sloth, laziness, indolence, inactivity, inaction.

sōl, *sōlis*, m. G. 133, 4. The sun.

sŏleo, *ēre*, *sŏlĭtus sum*, v. semidep. To be wont, be accustomed; to be usual or customary, be common.

sollemnis, *e*, adj. (*sollus*, entire, *annus*). Annual; stated, established, appointed; religious, solemn.

sollĭcĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sollĭcĭtus*, solicitous). To move, stir up; to rouse, incite, instigate, tamper with; to urge to rebellion or revolt.

sōlum, adv. (*sōlus*). Only.

sōlus, *a, um*, adj. G. 151. Alone, only.

sŏlūtus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*solvo*). Loose; free, unfettered, unrestrained.

solvo, *ĕre*, *solvi*, *sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To loose; to pay.

somnus, *i*, m. Sleep.

sons, *sontis*, adj. Hurtful; guilty, criminal.

spărus, *i*, m. A small spear, lance.

spătium, *ii*, n. Space, interval; a space of time, period.

spĕcies, *ēi*, f. (*spĕcio*, to look). A look, view; show, seeming, appearance, pretence, cloak; *senatus specie*, under a show of supporting the senate, XXXVIII.

spectātus, *a, um*, part. and adj. (*specto*). Tried, tested, proved.

specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*spĕcio*, to look). To watch, observe, view; to test, examine, try.

spēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To hope, trust, expect, look for.

spēs, *spei*, f. Hope, expectation; *in spe habere*, to have reason to hope for, XXXI.

Spinther, *ĕris*, m. P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, aedile 63 B. C., XLVII.

spīro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To breathe.

spŏlio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*spŏlium*). To strip; to rob, plunder, pillage, spoil, despoil.

spŏlium, *ii*, n. Spoil, plunder, booty.

Stătĭlius, *ii*, m. L. Statilius, a knight, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., etc.

stătuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătus*). To put, place, set; to fix, establish, appoint; to decide, determine.

stătus, *us*, m. (*sto*, to stand). Position; condition, situation, state; *statum dignitatis obtinere*, to maintain one's dignity, XXXV.

stĭmŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*stimŭlus*, a goad). To prick; to impel, drive, urge on, incite.

stīpātor, *ōris*, m. (*stīpo*, to attend). An attendant; *pl.*, attendants, train, retinue.

stīpendium, *ii*, n. (*stips*, a contribution, *pendo*). A tax, impost, tribute.

stirps, *stirpis*, f. A stock, stem; a root; *ab stirpe*, utterly, X.

strēnuus, *a*, *um*, adj. Prompt, active, vigorous, strenuous, energetic, courageous, brave.

stŭdeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be eager or zealous; to be prejudiced in favor of, to favor; to be eager for, strive for, desire, wish.

stŭdium, *ii*, n. (*stŭdeo*). Zeal, eagerness; fondness, taste, inclination, desire, interest; pursuit, endeavor; good-will, attachment, devotion.

stultus, *a*, *um*, adj. Foolish, silly, unwise.

stŭprum, *i*, n. Disgrace; debauchery; an act of licentiousness or debauchery, XV.; *stuprum corporis*, prostitution, XXIV.; *stupri consuetudo*, an illicit intimacy, XXIII.

suă-met. See G. 185, 2.

sŭb, prep. with acc. and abl. G. 435, 1. Under; *sub ipsis radicibus*, at the very foot, LVII.

sub-dŏlus, *a*, *um*, adj. Crafty, cunning, deceitful.

sub-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To draw from below; to draw off, withdraw, lead up.

sŭb-ĭgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To bring under, put down, conquer, subjugate, subdue; to bring, incite, impel, X.

sublātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *tollo*.

sub-lĕvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lĕvo*, to relieve). To support; to assist, encourage, console.

sub-sĭdium, *ii*, n. (*sĕdeo*, to sit). The troops stationed in reserve, the line of reserve, the reserve, LIX.; support, assistance, aid.

sub-verto, *ĕre*, *verti*, *versum*, v. tr. (*verto*, to turn). To upturn, overthrow, throw down, XIII.; to ruin, destroy, subvert.

succurro, *ĕre*, *curri*, *cursum*, v. intr. (*sub*, *curro*, to run). To run under; to run or hasten to one's aid or assistance, LX.

sŭdes, *is*, f. A stake, stick.

sui, pers. pron. Of himself, herself, itself, themselves; of him, her, it, them; *inter se*, v., see G. 448, 1.

Sulla, *ae*, m. 1. L. Cornelius Sulla, the opponent of Marius, Dictator from 82 to 80 B. C., v. etc.—2. Ser. Cornelius Sulla, brother of the Dictator, XVII.—3. P. Cornelius Sulla, a kinsman of the Dictator, convicted of bribery when consul elect, 66 B. C., XVIII.—4. P. Cornelius Sulla, son of Servius mentioned above, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII.—5. Ser. Cornelius Sulla, brother of Publius just mentioned, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., XLVII.

Sullānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sulla*). Of Sulla.

sŭm, *esse*, *fui*, v. intr. To be, exist; *with dat. of possessor*, to have, possess, XXIX.; *with abl. of characteristic*, to possess, be of, have, v.; *cum telo esse*, to go armed; *ante esse*, to surpass, LIII.

summus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. G. 163, 3. (*sŭpĕrus*, upper). Highest, greatest, utmost, very great, supreme, chief; *summum supplicium*, capital punishment, LI.

sūmo, *ĕre*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, v. tr. To take, take up; to use, employ, adopt; *supplicium sumere*, to inflict punishment; *pecunia sumpta mutua*, money hired, XXIV.

sumptus, *us*, m. (*sūmo*). Expense, cost; expenditure; extravagance.

sŭper, adv. Above.

sŭperbia, *ae*, f. (*superbus*). Haughtiness, pride, insolence, arrogance.

sŭperbus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sŭper*). Haughty, arrogant, insolent.

sŭpĕrior, *us*, adj. comp. G. 163, 3. (*supĕrus*, upper). Higher; former, previous, earlier; superior.

sŭpĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. and tr. (*sŭper*). To go over; to be abundant, abound, exist in abundance, XX.; to prove superior to; to overcome, subdue, conquer.

sŭpervăcāneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*supervăcuus*, needless). Needless, unnecessary; not necessary, LVIII.

suppĕto, *ĕre*, *pĕtīvi* or *ii*, *pĕtītum*, v. intr. (*sub*, *pĕto*). To be at hand, be present, present itself.

supplex, *ĭcis*, adj. Entreating, beseeching, imploring, suppliant.

supplĭcium, *ii*, n. (*supplex*). Public prayer, worship, religious service, IX.; entreaty, supplication, LII.; punishment, penalty; capital punishment, L.

sŭpra, adv. (*sŭpĕrus*, upper). Above; formerly, further back; *supra repetere*, to review the past, V.; more, to a greater degree, V.

sŭpra, prep. with acc. (*sŭpĕrus*, upper). Above, over, beyond; *supra caput*, over one's head, at the very gates, LII.

Sūra, *ae*, m. P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, a senator, one of the most prominent of Catiline's accomplices, XVII.

suscĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *căpio*). To take up; to take upon one's self, undertake, enter upon, engage in.

suspectus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*suspĭcio*, to suspect). Suspected, distrusted, mistrusted, an object of suspicion.

suspīcio, *ōnis*, f. (*suspĭcio*, to suspect). Suspicion, mistrust, distrust.

suspĭcor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*suspĭcio*, to suspect). To mistrust, suspect, distrust, apprehend.

sustento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*sustĭneo*). To support, sustain.

sustĭneo, *ēre*, *tĭnui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *tĕneo*). To support, sustain.

suus, *a*, *um*, poss. adj. pron. (*sui*). His, her, its, their; one's own.

T.

T. Abbr. for *Tĭtus*.

tābes, *is*, f. (*tābeo*, to waste away). A wasting away; a plague, pestilence, blight, XXXVI.

tăbŭla, *ae*, f. A board; an account, table; *tabulae novae*, new tables or accounts, a reduction of accounts, or of indebtedness, XXI.; with or without *picta*, a painting, picture, XX., LII.

taeter, *tra*, *trum*, adj. Offensive, foul, noisome, shocking, hideous, loathsome, repulsive, frightful.

tālis, *e*, adj. Such, of such a kind, nature, or character.

tăm, adv. So far; so.

tămen, conj. and adv. Notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still.

tămetsi, conj. (*tămen*, *etsi*, although). Although, though, notwithstanding; with *tamen* following, III., etc.

tam-quam, adv. As if, as it were, so to speak.

tandem, adv. (*tam*). At length, at last, finally; pray, indeed, XX.

tantum, adv. (*tantus*). So much; only, merely; *tantum modo*, only, but, merely.

tantus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tam*). So great, so powerful, so important, so influential, such; as great; *tanto*, n. abl., with comp., by so much, so much the, the, LII.

tarde, adv. (*tardus*). Slowly, tardily, late.

tardus, *a*, *um*, adj. Slow, sluggish, tardy.

Tarquĭnius, *ii*, m. L. Tarquinius, arrested and brought before the senate as one of Catiline's accomplices, XLVIII.

Tarrăcīnensis, *is*, m. and f. (*Tarracīna*). A Tarracinian, an inhabitant of Tarracina, a town in Latium, XLVI.

tĕgo, *ĕre*, *texi*, *tectum*, v. tr. To cover; to protect, defend.

tēlum, *i*, n. A missile weapon; a weapon; *cum telo* or *telis*, armed, under arms; *cum telo esse*, to go armed, XXVII.

tĕmĕre, adv. Rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly, inconsiderately, without reason, hastily.

tempĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To qualify, temper; to be moderate or temperate; *victoriae temperare*, to use victory with moderation, XI.

tempestas, *ātis*, f. (*tempus*). A space of time; a time, season, period, occasion, emergency.

templum, *i*, n. A consecrated place; a sanctuary, temple.

tempus, *ŏris*, n. Time; opportunity, occasion, exigency, circumstances.

tendo, *ĕre*, *tĕtendi*, *tentum* or *tensum*, v. tr. and intr. To stretch, stretch out, extend; to lay, prepare, XXVII.; to exert one's self, LX.

tĕnĕbrae, *ārum*, f. pl. Darkness.

tĕneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. To hold, keep, possess, occupy; to take.

tento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*tendo*). To touch; to attack, assail, VI.; to try, attempt; to tempt, sound, tamper with, try to influence or win over, XVII.

Tĕrentius, *ii*, m. Cn. Terentius, a senator, XLVII.

terra, *ae*, f. The earth; land; a land, country; *terrarum orbis*, the globe, world, earth, VIII.

terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To frighten, alarm, terrify.

terrĭbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*terreo*). Frightful, dreadful, terrible.

tertius, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*ter*, thrice). The third.

testis, *is*, m. and f. A witness.

testor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*testis*). To testify; to call or invoke to witness.

tĕtrarches, *ae*, m. (a Greek word). A tetrarch, governor.

texi. See *tĕgo*.

Tib. Abbr. for *Tiberius*.

Tĭbĕrius, *ii*, m. Tiberius, a Roman praenomen.

tĭmeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. tr. and intr. To fear, dread; to respect, LI.

tĭmĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tĭmeo*). Fearful, afraid, cowardly, timid.

tĭmor, *ōris*, m. (*tĭmeo*). Fear, dread, apprehension, alarm.

Tĭtus, *i*, m. Titus, a Roman praenomen.

tŏlĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bear, support, endure, sustain, maintain; to keep off, withstand.

tollo, *ĕre*, *sustŭli*, *sublātum*, v. tr. To raise, exalt, extol; to take away, remove; *sublato auctore*, without naming the informant, XXIII.

tŏreuma, *ătis*, n. (a Greek word). Embossed work; a specimen of embossed work, a vase.

torpesco, *ĕre*, *torpui*, v. intr. incep. (*torpeo*, to be torpid). To grow torpid, become languid, dull, or inactive.

Torquātus, *i*, m. 1. T. Manlius Torquatus, twice dictator and thrice consul in the fourth century B. C., LII.—2. L. Manlius Torquatus, consul 65 B. C., XVIII.

tōtus, *a*, *um*, adj. G. 151. The whole, all, entire; the whole of.

tracto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*traho*). To draw; to manage, have charge of, LI.; to treat, use.

trādo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. (*trans*, *do*). To give up, hand over, deliver, surrender, give over.

traho, *ĕre*, *traxi*, *tractum*, v. tr. To draw; to carry or drag away to death or execution, LI.; to carry off, plunder, XI.; to make way with, dissipate, squander, XX.; to lead or turn away, divert, VII.

trāmes, *ĭtis*, m. (*trāmeo*, to go over). Aby-path, foot-path, crossway.

tranquillus, *a*, *um*, adj. Quiet, calm, tranquil, peaceful.

trans, prep. with acc. Across, beyond.

Trans-alpīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Alpes*, the Alps). Transalpine, situated beyond or north of the Alps; *Gallia Transalpina*, Transalpine Gaul, the Roman Province in Gaul, LVII.

trans-eo, *īre*, *ii*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To go across; to go through, pass, spend.

trans-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. tr. To carry over, transfer; to change, put off, defer.

Trans-pădānus, *i*, m. (*Pădus*). A Transpadane or citizen of Northern Italy, one living north of the river Padus or Po, XLIX.

trĕpĭdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*trepĭdus*, agitated). To be in confusion, agitation, or trepidation, be agitated.

trēs, *tria*, num. adj. Three.

tres-vĭri, *ōrum*, m. pl. Three commissioners, the members of a board of three officials associated in the performance of public business.

trĭbūnĭcius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tribūnus*). Of the tribune or tribunes.

trĭbūnus, *i*, m. (*trĭbus*, a tribe). A commander, tribune: 1. A military tribune, tribune of the soldiers; each legion had six, who commanded in turn, each for two months of the year, LIX.—2. A tribune of the people, an officer intrusted with the defence of the interests of the plebeians against the patricians.

trĭbuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To impart, give.

trīginta, num. adj. indecl. Thirty.

tristĭtia, *ae*, f. (*tristis*, sad). Sadness, dejection, gloom.

triumpho, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*triumphus*, a triumph). To enjoy the honor of a triumphal pageant, to triumph.

Trojāni, *ōrum*, m. pl. (*Troja*, Troy). The Trojans, the inhabitants of Troy in Asia Minor.

trūcīdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher.

tū, *tui*, pers. pron. Thou, you.

tŭba, *ae*, f. A trumpet.

tueor, *ēri*, *tuĭtus* or *tūtus sum*, v. dep. To defend, protect.

Tulliānum, *i*, n. The Tullianum, a subterranean dungeon in the state-prison at Rome, LV.

Tullius, *ii*, m. M. Tullius Cicero, the celebrated orator, consul 63 B. C., XXIV., XXXI., LI.

tŭm, adv. Then, at that time; *etiam tum*, still, II.

tŭmultus, *us*, m. (*tŭmeo*, to swell). A disturbance, confusion, XLIII.; a revolt, insurrection, LIX.

turba, *ae*, f. Turmoil, disorder, commotion, disturbance.

turpĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*turpis*, unseemly). Deformity; disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame; *per turpitudinem*, shamefully, disgracefully, XIII.

Tusci, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Tuscans, Etruscans, or Etrurians, the inhabitants of Etruria, the district of Italy north of Rome, LI.

tūtus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*tueor*). Protected, safe, secure.

tuus, *a*, *um*, poss. pron. adj. (*tu*). Thy, your.

U.

ŭbi, adv. Where, wherein, whereby, in which, XX.; when, after; *ubi primum*, as soon as, XXXIX., XL.

ŭbī-que, adv. Anywhere, everywhere.

ulciscor, *i*, *ultus sum*, v. dep. To avenge; *maxime ultus sanguinem perit*, he sells his life most dearly, XXXIII.

ullus, *a*, *um*, adj. G. 151. (*ūnus*). Any.

ultĕrior, *us*, adj. comp. G. 166. (*ultra*). Further, on the further side; the more remote; *ulterior Gallia*, Farther Gaul, Gaul beyond or north of the Alps, the Roman Province in Gaul, XLII.

ultra, adv. Beyond, further; thereafter, afterward.

ultus, *a*, *um*, part. from *ulciscor*.

Umbrēnus, *i*, m. P. Umbrenus, a freedman, Catiline's agent in instigating the Allobroges to revolt, XL., L.

ūna, adv. (*ūnus*). At the same time, together; *vobiscum una*, together with you, XX.

unde, adv. From which place, whence.

undĭque, adv. (*unde*, *que*). From all parts; on all sides, everywhere, on every side.

ūnĭversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ūnus*, *verto*, to turn). All together, collectively.

unquam, adv. (*ūnus*, *quam*). At any time, ever.

ūnus, *a*, *um*, adj. G. 175. One, single; *in unum*, together, XVII.; *in una moenia*, within the walls of

a single city, VI.; *unus quisque*, each one, each, XXI.

ūnus-quisque, *ūna-quaeque*, *ūnum-quicque*, indef. pron. G. 175; 191, 5. Each one, each, LIX.

urbānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*urbs*). Of or relating to the city, in the city.

urbs, *urbis*, f. A city; the city of Rome, XXIV., etc.

urgeo, *ēre*, *ursi*, v. tr. To press, urge; *faucibus urgere*, to seize by the throat, LII.

usque, adv. Continuously; even until; *usque eo*, to such an extent, XLIX.

ūsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *ūtor*.

ūsus, *us*, m. (*ūtor*). Use, employment; practice, exercise, experience; service, advantage, interest, LI.; *usui esse*, to be useful, advantageous, or serviceable, be of use, XXXII., XXXIX.; *in usu cotidiano*, in articles of daily use, XLVIII.

ŭt or **ŭti**, adv. and conj. How; as, just as, like; in proportion as; that, in order that.

ŭter-que, *ŭtrăque*, *ŭtrumque*, adj. G. 151, 4. (*ŭter*, which of the two? either of the two). Each of the two, both, each.

ŭti, adv. and conj. See *ut*.

ūtilis, *e*, adj. (*ūtor*). Useful, serviceable, profitable, advantageous, beneficial.

ūtor, *i*, *ūsus sum*, v. dep. To use, make use of, avail one's self of, employ, exercise, take advantage of, enjoy.

utpŏte, adv. Inasmuch as, since; *utpote qui*, since or because he, LVII.

ŭtrimque, adv. (*ŭterque*). From or on both sides.

V.

văcuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*văco*, to be vacant). Free from, devoid of, without; vacant; accessible, open to attack, unguarded, defenceless, LII.

văgor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*văgus*, roaming). To wander, roam, range.

văleo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To be strong or powerful, have strength, power, or force, have weight or influence; to be effectual, prevail, succeed; to be in force.

Vălĕrius, *ii*, m. L. Valerius Flaccus, a praetor under Cicero, XLV.

vălĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*văleo*). Strong, energetic, active, effective, efficient.

vānĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vānus*). Emptiness; indiscretion, XXIII.

vānus, *a*, *um*, adj. Empty; idle, vain, futile, LII.; ineffective, inefficient, inert, XX.

Varguntēius, *ii*, m. L. Varguntеius, a senator, one of Catiline's accomplices, XVII., XXVIII., XLVII.

vărie, adv. (*varius*). In different ways, variously, differently.

vărius, *a*, *um*, adj. Diverse, manifold, various; versatile, V.

vās, *vāsis*, n., pl. *vāsa*, *ōrum*. A vessel; a vase.

vasto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vastus*). To devastate; to harass, distract, XV.

vastus, *a*, *um*, adj. Waste, desolate; enormous, monstrous, insatiate, insatiable, V.

vĕ, conj. enclitic. (*vel*). Or.

vēcordia, *ae*, f. (*vēcors*, sense-

less). Senselessness; madness, insanity, insensate character.

vectīgal, *ālis*, n. (*veho*, to carry). A tax, tribute; revenue.

vectīgālis, *e*, adj. (*vectīgal*). Tributary, paying tribute.

vehĕmens, *entis*, adj. Eager, violent, impetuous.

vehĕmenter, adv. (*vehĕmens*). Ardently, strongly, very much, greatly.

vĕl, conj. Or; *vel . . . vel*, either . . . or.

velle. See *vŏlo*.

vĕl-ut, vĕl-ŭti, adv. Even as, just as, like as, as, like; just as if, as if.

vēnālis, *e*, adj. (*vēnus*, sale). For sale; to be bought and sold, x.

vendo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. (*vēnus*, sale, *do*, to place). To sell.

vēnēnum, *i*, n. A drug, medicine; *venenum malum*, poison, xi.

vēnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come, arrive; in passive impersonally: *ad eum ventum est*, he was reached, his turn arrived, L.; *ventum est* (*ab illis*), they arrived, they came, LX.

vēnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To hunt, engage in the chase.

venter, *tris*, m. The belly; appetite.

verber, *ĕris*, n. A lash; a lashing, scourging.

verbĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*verber*). To lash, scourge, flog, beat.

verbum, *i*, n. A word; *verba*, words, language, description, narration, VIII.; *verbis*, orally, XLIV.

vēre, adv. (*vērus*). Truly, correctly, exactly, accurately.

vĕreor, *ēri*, *vĕrĭtus sum*, v. dep. To revere; to fear, dread, apprehend.

vēro, adv. and conj. (*vērus*). In truth, in fact, indeed, truly, assuredly; but.

verso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*verto*, to turn). To turn repeatedly. *Versor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, to turn one's self; to be occupied, engaged, or busied, LX.

versus, adv. Turned in the direction of, toward; *in Galliam versus*, in the direction of Gaul, LVI.

versus, *us*, m. (*verto*, to turn). A verse.

vērum, *i*, n. (*vērus*). The truth, reality, fact; *pro vero*, as true, LI.

vērum, adv. and conj. Truly, indeed; but.

vērus, *a*, *um*, adj. True; right, proper.

vescor, *i*, v. dep. To eat.

Vesta, *ae*, f. Vesta, the goddess of the household.

vester, *tra*, *trum*, poss. pron. adj. (*vos*). Your.

vestīmentum, *i*, n. (*vestio*, to clothe). A garment, an article of clothing.

vĕtĕrānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vĕtus*). Old, veteran. *Vĕtĕrāni*, pl., veteran soldiers, veterans, LX.

vĕto, *āre*, *vĕtui*, *vĕtĭtum*, v. tr. To forbid, prohibit.

vĕtus, *ĕris*, adj. G. 167, 2. Old, long-standing, ancient; former, XVI.

vexo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*veho*, to carry). To agitate, disturb; to trouble, vex, harass, disquiet; to corrupt, v.; to waste, squander, lavish, dissipate, XX.

vīci. See *vinco*.

vīcīnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vicīnus*, neigh-

boring). The neighborhood, vicinity; those dwelling in the neighborhood.

victor, *ōris*, m. (*vinco*). A conqueror, victor; *as adj.* victorious, when victorious.

victōria, *ae*, f. (*victor*). Victory, success.

victus, *a*, *um*, part. from *vinco*.

victus, *us*, m. (*vīvo*). Mode of living; food, XXXVII.

vīcus, *i*, m. A quarter or district of the city, a street.

vĭdēlĭcet, adv. (= *vĭdēre lĭcet*). Clearly, plainly, evidently, manifestly, of course, forsooth, doubtless.

vĭdeo, *ēre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*, v. tr. To see, behold, perceive; to discover. *Vĭdeor*, *ēri*, *vīsus sum*, to seem, appear.

vĭgeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To be vigorous; *aetas*, to be in its vigor or bloom, XX.; to prevail, be rife, III.

vīgēsĭmus or **vīcēsĭmus**, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*vīginti*, twenty). The twentieth.

vĭgĭlia, *ae*, f. (*vĭgil*). A keeping awake, wakefulness, sleeplessness, vigil; *neque vigiliis neque quietibus*, neither by vigils nor by slumbers, neither awake nor asleep, XV.; a watching, watch, guard.

vĭgĭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*vĭgil*, awake). To watch, keep awake; to be watchful or vigilant, be on the alert.

vīlis, *e*, adj. Cheap; *vilem habere*, to disdain, disregard, make light of, hold in contempt, set at naught, XVI.

villa, *ae*, f. A country-house, country-seat, farm, villa.

vinco, *ĕre*, *vīci*, *victum*, v. tr. and intr. To conquer, overcome, defeat, vanquish; to exhaust, XX.; to be victorious, prevail.

vincŭlum, *i*, n. (*vincio*, to bind). A bond, fetter, chain; imprisonment, confinement; *in vincula conjicere*, to throw into prison, imprison, XLII.

vindex, *ĭcis*, m. and f. (*vindĭco*). A vindicator; an executioner, LV.

vindĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To claim; to reassume; to restore; *nosmet in libertatem*, restore ourselves to freedom, XX.; to punish, inflict punishment, IX.

vīnum, *i*, n. Wine.

viŏlentia, *ae*, f. (*violentus*, violent). Violence, ferocity, cruelty.

vĭr, *vĭri*, m. A man; a husband.

vīres, *ium*. See *vis*.

virgo, *ĭnis*, f. (*vĭreo*, to bloom). A maid, maiden, virgin.

vĭrīlis, *e*, adj. (*vir*). Of man, man's, XI.; of a man, masculine, like that of a man, XXV.; manly, worthy of a man, XX.

virtus, *ūtis*, f. (*vir*). Manliness; strength, vigor, energy, power, principle; bravery, courage, valor; worth, excellence, ability; goodness, virtue; *per virtutem*, bravely, XX.; *virtus animi*, courageous spirit, LIII.

vīs, *vis*, f. G. 66. Strength, force, power; *tanta vis hominis*, a man of so great power, XLVIII.; violence; *vīres*, pl., strength, physical powers, I.

vīso, *ĕre*, *vīsi*, *vīsum*, v. tr. freq. (*vĭdeo*). To look at, view, behold; to examine, inspect, or view the scene, LXI.; to go to see, visit.

vīsus, *a*, *um*, part. from *vĭdeo*.

vīta, *ae*, f. (*vīvo*). Life, existence; *vitam habere*, to live, LI.

vĭtium, *ii*, n. A fault, vice, crime.

vīvo, *ĕre*, *vixi*, *victum*, v. intr. To live, exist.

vīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vīvo*). Alive, living, while living.

vix, adv. With difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

vŏcābŭlum, *i*, n. (*vŏco*). An appellation, designation, name.

vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call, summon.

vŏlens, *entis*, part. and adj. (*vŏlo*). Willing; favorable; *volentibus bonis*, with the consent or approval of the nobles, XXXIII.

vŏlo, *velle*, *vŏlui*, v. tr. G. 293. To be willing; to wish, desire.

Volturcius, *ii*, m. T. Volturcius, a Crotonian, one of Catiline's accomplices, XLIV.—L., LII.

vŏluntārius, *ii*, m. (*voluntas*). A volunteer.

vŏluntas, *ātis*, f. (*vŏlo*). Will, wish, desire.

vŏluptārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*voluptas*). Delightful, fascinating, attractive.

vŏluptas, *ātis*, f. (*vŏlŭpe*, agreeably). Satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure.

volvo, *ĕre*, *volvi*, *vŏlūtum*, v. tr. To roll; to turn or roll over, LXI.; to turn over in mind, ponder, consider, meditate upon, XXXII., XLI.

vōtum, *i*, n. (*vŏveo*, to vow). A vow; a prayer.

vox, *vōcis*, f. A voice.

vulgus, *i*, n. The multitude, populace, XXIX.; the rabble, XX.

vulnĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vulnus*). To wound, hurt, injure.

vulnus, *ĕris*, n. A wound.

vultus, *us*, m. The expression of the countenance, expression, countenance; the features, looks, aspect; the face.

THE END.

Arnold's Greek Reading Book, containing the Substance of the Practical Introduction to Greek Construing and a Treatise on the Greek Particles; also, copious Selections from Greek Authors, with Critical and Explanatory English Notes, and a Lexicon. 12mo. 618 pages.

Boise's Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis. By JAMES R. BOISE, Prof. of Greek in University of Michigan. 12mo. 185 pages.

Champlin's Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. By J. T. CHAMPLIN, Professor of Greek and Latin in Waterville College. 12mo. 208 pages.

First Lessons in Greek;* or, the Beginner's Companion-Book to Hadley's Grammar. By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Rector of Hopkins's Grammar School, New Haven, Ct. 12mo.

Hadley's Greek Grammar,* for Schools and Colleges. By JAMES HADLEY, Professor in Yale College. 12mo. 366 pages.

——— **Elements of the Greek Grammar.** 12mo.

Herodotus, Selections from; comprising mainly such portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D., 12mo. 185 pages.

Homer's Iliad, according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes, by JOHN J. OWEN, D. D., LL. D., Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages and Literature in the Free Academy of the City of New York. 1 vol., 12mo. 759 pages.

——— **Odyssey,** according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. Sixteenth Edition. 12mo.

Kuhner's Greek Grammar. Translated by Professors EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Large 12mo. 620 pages.

Kendrick's Greek Ollendorff.* Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Prof. of Greek Language in the University of Rochester. 12mo. 371 pages.

Owen's Xenophon's Anabasis. A new and enlarged edition, with numerous references to Kuhner's, Crosby's, and Hadley's Grammars. 12mo.

——— **Homer's Iliad.** 12mo. 759 pages.

——— **Greek Reader.** 12mo.

——— **Acts of the Apostles,** in Greek, with a Lexicon. 12mo.

——— **Homer's Odyssey.** Tenth Edition. 12mo.

——— **Thucydides.** With Map. 12mo. 700 pages.

——— **Xenophon's Cyropædia.** Eighth Edition. 12mo.

Plato's Apology and Crito.* With Notes by W. S. TYLER, Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 180 pp.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Thucydides's History of the Peloponnesian War, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. With Map. 12mo.

Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates. With Notes and Introduction by R. D. C. ROBBINS, Professor of Language in Middlebury College. 12mo. 421 pages.

———— **Anabasis.** With Explanatory Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 393 pages.

———— **Anabasis.** Chiefly according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by John J. OWEN. Revised Edition. With Map. 12mo.

———— **Cyropædia,** according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. 12mo.

Sophocles's Œdipus Tyrannus. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By HOWARD CROSBY, Professor of Greek in the University of New York. 12mo. 138 pages.

HEBREW AND SYRIAC.

Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar. Seventeenth Edition, with Corrections and Additions, by Dr. E. RODIGER. Translated by T. J. CONANT, Professor of Hebrew in Rochester Theological Seminary, New York. 8vo. 361 pages.

Uhlemann's Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German. By ENOCH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, and a Crestomathy and brief Lexicon prepared by the Translator. 8vo. 367 pages.

D. APPLETON & CO., 549 & 551 BROADWAY, N. Y.,

PUBLISH UPWARD OF

300 SCHOOL TEXT-BOOKS,

Including the Departments of English, Latin, Greek, French, Spanish, Italian, Hebrew, and Syriac; of which a complete

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

Will be sent, free of postage, to those applying for it.

A single copy for *examination*, of any of the works marked thus *, will be transmitted by mail, postage prepaid, to any *Teacher* remitting one-half of its price. Any of the others will be sent by mail, *postage prepaid*, upon receipt of full retail price.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 003 092 234 7